# **PCT**

#### WORLD INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY ORGANIZATION International Bureau



# INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(51) International Patent Classification 6: C12N 15/62, 15/13, C07K 16/30, 16/46, A61K 47/48, C07K 19/00, 14/705, C12N 9/64, 5/10, 1/21, 5/20 // A01K 67/027, A01H 1/00

(11) International Publication Number:

WO 97/42329

(43) International Publication Date: 13 November 1997 (13.11.97)

(21) International Application Number:

PCT/GB97/01165

A1

(22) International Filing Date:

29 April 1997 (29.04.97)

(74) Agent: GILES, Allen, Frank; Zeneca Pharmaceuticals, Intellectual Property Dept., Mereside, Alderley Park, Macclesfield, Cheshire SK10 4TG (GB).

(30) Priority Data:

9609405.7 9703103.3 4 May 1996 (04.05.96) 14 February 1997 (14.02.97)

GR GB

(71) Applicant (for all designated States except US): ZENECA LIMITED [GB/GB]; 15 Stanhope Gate, London WIY 6LN (GB).

(72) Inventors; and

(75) Inventors/Applicants (for US only): COPLEY, Clive, Graham [GB/GB]; Zeneca Pharmaceuticals, Mereside, Alderley Park, Macclesfield, Cheshire SK10 4TG (GB). EDGE, Michael, Derek [GB/GB]; Zeneca Pharmaceuticals, Mereside, Alderley Park, Macclesfield, Cheshire SK10 4TG (GB). EMERY, Stephen, Charles [GB/GB]; Zeneca Pharmaceuticals, Mereside, Alderley Park, Macclesfield, Cheshire SK10 4TG (GB).

(81) Designated States: AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CU, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, GB, GE, GH, HU, IL, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ. PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, TJ, TM, TR, TT, UA, UG, US, UZ, VN, YU, ARIPO patent (GH, KE, LS, MW, SD, SZ, UG), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

#### **Published**

With international search report,

Before the expiration of the time limit for amending the claims and to be republished in the event of the receipt of amendments.

(54) Title: MONOCLONAL ANTIBODY TO CEA, CONJUGATES COMPRISING SAID ANTIBODY, AND THEIR THERAPEUTIC **USE IN AN ADEPT SYSTEM** 

#### (57) Abstract

The invention relates to an anti-CEA monoclonal antibody (named "806.077 antibody") of murine origin and useful for the diagnosis and therapy of cancer. The antibody complementarity determining regions (CDRs) have the following sequences: heavy chain; CDR1 DNYMH, CDR2 WIDPENGDTE YAPKFRG, CDR3 LIYAGYLAMD Y; and light chain CDR1 SASSSVTYMH, CDR2 STSNLAS, CDR3 QQRSTYPLT. Humanised antibodies are described. The antibody is preferably in the form of a conjugate with either an enzyme suitable for use in an ADEPT system, especially a carboxypeptidase, or with a co-stimulatory molecule such as the extracellular domain of human B7.1.

# FOR THE PURPOSES OF INFORMATION ONLY

Codes used to identify States party to the PCT on the front pages of pamphlets publishing international applications under the PCT.

AL	Albania	ES	Spain	LS	Lesotho	SI	Slovenia
AM	Armenia	FI	Finland	LT	Lithuania	SK	Slovakia
AT	Austria	FR	France	LU	Luxembourg	SN	Senegal
AU	Australia	GA	Gabon	LV	Latvia	SZ	Swaziland
AZ	Azerbaijan	GB	United Kingdom	MC	Monaco	TD	Chad
BA	Bosnia and Herzegovina	GE	Georgia	MD	Republic of Moldova	TG	Togo
BB	Barbados	GH	Ghana	MG	Madagascar	TJ	Tajikistan
BE	Belgium	GN	Guinea	MK	The former Yugoslav	TM	Turkmenistan
BF	Burkina Faso	GR	Greece		Republic of Macedonia	TR	Turkey
BG	Bulgaria	HU	Hungary	ML	Mali	TT	Trinidad and Tobago
BJ	Benin	IE	freland	MN	Mongolia	ŲA	Ukraine
BR	Brazil	IL	Israel	MR	Mauritania	UG	Uganda
BY	Belarus	IS	Iceland	MW	Malawi	US	United States of Americ
CA	Canada	IT	Italy	MX	Mexico	UZ	Uzbekistan
CF	Central African Republic	JP	Japan	NE	Niger	VN	Viet Nam
CG	Congo	KE	Kenya	NL	Netherlands	YU	Yugoslavia
CH	Switzerland	KG	Kyrgyzstan	NO	Norway	ZW	Zimbabwe
CI	Côte d'Ivoire	KP	Democratic People's	NZ	New Zealand		
CM	Cameroon		Republic of Korea	PL	Poland		
CN	China	KR	Republic of Korea	PT	Portugal		
CU	Cuba	KZ	Kazakstan	RO	Romania		
CZ	Czech Republic	LC	Saint Lucia	RU	Russian Federation		
DE	Germany	L	Liechtenstein	SD	Sudan		
DK	Denmark	LK	Sri Lanka	SE	Sweden		
EE	Estonia	LR	Liberia	SG	Singapore		

# MONOCLONAL ANTIBODY TO CEA, CONJUGATES COMPRISING SAID ANTIBODY, AND THEIR THERAPEUTIC USE IN AN ADEPT SYSTEM

The present invention relates to a novel anti-CEA monoclonal antibody (named "806.077 antibody" or "806.077 Ab" herein) useful for the diagnosis and therapy of cancer.

It is established that the transformation of normal tissue cells to tumour cells is associated with a change in structure on the cell surface. Altered cell surface structures can serve as antigens and the tumour modified structures represent a type of so-called tumour-associated antigen (see for example Altered Glycosylation in Tumour Cells, Eds. Reading, Hakamori and Marcus 1988, Arthur R. Liss publ.). Such antigens may be exploited for example by the generation of monospecific antibodies using hybridoma technology as is presently well established after being first described by Kohler and Milstein (Nature, 256, 495-497, 1975).

One tumour-associated antigen is CEA (Carcinomembryonic Antigen) as first described by Gold and Freedman, J Exp Med, 121, 439, 1965. This antigen is present on the tumour cell surface and can also be demonstrated in blood serum.

The concept of using antibodies to target tumour associated antigens in the treatment of cancer has been appreciated for some time (Herlyn et.al. (1980) Cancer Research 40, 717). Antibodies may be used to target various chemical and biological agents to the tumour and such conjugates have been particularly successful in forming the basis for many methods of both in vitro and in vivo diagnosis. The use of immunoconjugates in the therapy of cancer is also promising (Lord et al. (1985) Trends in Biotechnology 3, 175; Vitetta et al (1987) Science 238, 1098). This approach is technically more demanding than diagnostic applications and requires that tumour associated antigens which are targetted in such immunotherapeutic approaches, are highly tumour specific and not expressed at significant levels in vital human tissues. Whilst not wishing to be bound by theoretical considerations, as well as the property of having specific tumour associated tissue distribution, for some applications it is desirable that the antibody remain at the cell surface after antigen binding rather than being quickly internalised. For example in ADEPT (antibody directed enzyme prodrug therapy, see US patents 4975278 and 5405990) it is believed to be preferred that the antibody remain at the

Antibody conjugates also have application in tumour immunotherapy. The following few paragraphs set out the scientific background for this application. In order to respond to an

immune stimulus, T-cells require two signals. One such signal is provided by recognition of MHC displayed peptides by the T-cell receptor (TCR). It has been demonstrated however that TCR stimulation alone results in T-cell unresponsiveness or anergy and a second or costimulatory signal is required to stimulate specific T-cell activation and proliferation

- 5 (reviewed by Schwartz R.H. J.Exp.Med., 1996, 184, 1-8). Upon receiving both signals, the resulting cytotoxic T-cells mediate the immune response by killing the target cells. A number of potential co-stimulatory molecules have been identified (eg B7, ICAMs, LFA-1 and 3, CD40, CD70 and CD24, reviewed by Galea-Lauri J. et al. Cancer Gene Therapy, 1996, 3, 202-213). The major co-stimulatory function appears to be provided by the related molecules
- 10 B7.1 (also called CD80) and B7.2 (also called CD86) which can interact with two receptors, CD28 and CTLA-4 (Hellstrom K.E. et al. Immunol. Rev., 1995, 145, 123-145 and Lenschow D.J. et al. Ann.Rev.Immunol., 1996, 14, 233-258). B7.1 and B7.2 are expressed on antigen presenting cells (APC) such as dendritic cells whereas CD28 and CTLA-4 are present on T-cells. B7.2 appears to be constitutively expressed on the surface of APCs but after contact
- 15 with a T-cell, expression of B7.1 is up-regulated. Analogously, CD28 is expressed on T-cells but after activation is down-regulated and replaced by CTLA-4 expression. The stimulation of CD28 and CTLA-4 by B7.1 and B7.2 represents a complex pattern of signalling which controls not only the activation of the T-cell, but the subsequent control of proliferation to modulate the immune-response (Greene J. et al. J.Biol.Chem., 1996, 271, 26762-26771).
- 20 This phenomenon may explain the sometimes conflicting data reported by workers studying these co-stimulatory molecules.

In cancer, tumour infiltrating lymphocytes have been identified but the lack of immune-response to the tumour may be due to T-cell anergy. Tumour cells can display specific or selective antigens on their surface but lack B7.1/B7.2 allowing them to escape

- 25 immune surveillance. Indeed, *in vivo* experiments have demonstrated that B7.1/B7.2 transfected tumour cells are less tumourigenic than untransfected cells from the same line and that the transfected cells are capable of inducing protective immunity against rechallenge with parental cells (Townsend S.E. and Allison J.P., 1993, Science, 259, 368-370). This demonstrates that once stimulated, the immune response can become B7.1/B7.2 independent.
- 30 Hellstrom has proposed that expression of B7.1/B7.2 in tumour cells by gene therapy has the potential to stimulate a host reponse which can reduce or eliminate the disease. Gajewski (J.Immunol., 1996, 156, 465-472) and Matulonis et al (J.Immunol., 1996, 156, 1126-1131)

have reported that B7.1 is superior to B7.2 in the activation of T-cells. The use of B7.1 in solution (as a fusion with antibody constant domains) is reported to provide only modest costimulation to T-cells receiving TCR stimulation via an independent source (Linsley P.S. *et al* J.Exp.Med., 1991, 173, 721-730).

There is a need for further and improved anti-CEA antibodies useful in cancer diagnosis and therapy.

The present invention is based on the discovery of a novel anti-CEA antibody termed 806.077 antibody herein.

According to one aspect of the present invention there is provided an anti-CEA antibody comprising complementarity determining regions (CDRs) in which the CDRs have the following sequences:

a) heavy chain

CDR1 DNYMH (SEQ ID NO: 29)

CDR2 WIDPENGDTE YAPKFRG (SEQ ID NO: 31)

- 15 CDR3 LIYAGYLAMD Y(SEQ ID NO: 32);
  - b) light chain

CDR1 SASSSVTYMH (SEQ ID NO: 26)

CDR2 STSNLAS (SEQ ID NO: 27)

CDR3 QQRSTYPLT (SEQ ID NO: 28).

- The CDRs or complementarity determining regions are those sequences within the hypervariable loops of antibody variable domains which are believed to be critical in determining the specificity of the antigen-antibody interaction (Kabat, E.A., Lu, T.T., Reid-Miller, M., Perry, H.M. & Gottesman, K.S. (1987). Sequences of Proteins of Immunological Interest. 4th edition. Washington D.C.: United States Dept. of Health and Human Services;
- the reader is also referred to this reference for details of Kabat antibody residue numbering). CDRs as defined herein however include framework residues where these contribute to binding. For the 806.077 antibody the CDRs were determined by homology with the hypervariable sequences of other murine antibodies. In this specification the terms "VK" and "VH" mean variable regions of the light and heavy antibody chains respectively. Anatomy of
- 30 the antibody molecule has been reviewed by Padlan (1994) in Molecular Immunology <u>31</u>, 169-217.

- 4 -

#### The Light Chain CDRs are:

VK CDR1 Kabat residues 24-34 inclusive, SASSSVTYMH (SEQ ID NO: 26);

VK CDR2 Kabat residues 50-56 inclusive, STSNLAS (SEQ ID NO: 27);

VK CDR3 Kabat residues 89-97 inclusive, QQRSTYPLT (SEQ ID NO: 28);

### 5 The Heavy Chain CDRs are:

VH CDR1 Kabat residues 31-35B inclusive, DNYMH (SEQ ID NO: 29); preferred VH CDR1 Kabat residues are no. 27-35B inclusive, FNIKDNYMH (SEQ ID NO: 30);

VH CDR2 Kabat residues 50-65 inclusive, WIDPENGDTE YAPKFRG (SEQ ID NO: 31)

10 VH CDR3 Kabat residues 95-102 inclusive, LIYAGYLAMD Y (SEQ ID NO: 32); and preferred VH CDR3 Kabat residues are no. 93-102 inclusive, HVLIYAGYLA MDY (SEQ ID NO: 33).

Preferably binding affinity for CEA antigen is at least 10E-5M, more preferably binding affinity for CEA is at least 10E-6M, more preferably binding affinity for CEA is at least 10E-7M, more preferably binding affinity for CEA is at least 10E-8M, more preferably binding affinity for CEA is at least 10E-11M.

The term antibody as used herein generally means an immunoglobulin molecule (or fragment thereof or modified antibody construct such as scFv which retains specific CEA antigen binding). The CDRs are principally responsible for antigen binding, the non-CDR protein sequence is normally derived from an immunoglobulin but may be derived from immunoglobulin domain of a immunoglobulin super family member.

According to another aspect of the present invention there is provided a CEA antibody comprising the following, optionally humanised, structure:

#### 25 a heavy chain variable region sequence (SEQ ID NO: 11)

```
EVQLQQSGAE LVRSGASVKL SCTASGFNIK DNYMHWVKQR 40
PEQGLEWIAW IDPENGDTEY APKFRGKATL TADSSSNTAY 80
LHLSSLTSED TAVYYCHVLI YAGYLAMDYW GQGTSVAVSS 120
and;
```

30 a light chain variable region sequence (SEQ ID NO: 9):

```
DIELTQSPAI MSASPGEKVT ITCSASSSVT YMHWFQQKPG 40
TSPKLWIYST SNLASGVPAR FSGSGSGTSY SLTISRMEAE 80
DAATYYCQQR STYPLTFGAG TKLELKRA 108;
```

or any one of the following constructs thereof: F(ab')<sub>2</sub>; F(ab'), Fab, Fv, single chain Fv & V-min.

F(ab')<sub>2</sub> fragment constructs are preferred. Any suitable antibody fragment which retains 806.077 antibody binding characteristics is contemplated. For example a recently 5 described antibody fragment is "L-F(ab)<sub>2</sub>" as described by Zapata (1995) in Protein Engineering, 8, 1057-1062. Disulphide bonded Fvs are also contemplated. Optionally the antibody forms part of a conjugate as described below.

A preferred humanised antibody comprises at least one of the following sequences: a heavy chain variable region sequence which is VH1 (SEQ ID NO: 55);

10 a light chain variable region sequence which is VK4 (SEQ ID NO: 71);

a human CH1 heavy chain IgG3 constant region;

a human kappa light chain CL region; and

a human IgG3 hinge region;

optionally in the form of a F(ab')2 fragment.

According to another aspect of the present invention there is provided a polynucleotide sequence capable of encoding for the heavy or light chain variable region of a CEA antibody of the invention. Preferably the heavy or light chain variable region is fused (optionally via some linking sequence) to a gene encoding a protein effector moiety (as part of a conjugate, see text below), preferably fusion is through the antibody heavy chain. Generally fusion can 20 be either at the N or C terminus of the antibody chain. For B7 conjugates fusion at the N-terminus of the antibody chain is preferred.

CPB has an N-terminal pro domain which is believed to assist correct folding of protein before the pro domain is removed to release active enzyme. If proCPB is fused at its C terminus to the N terminus of an antibody chain this allows removal of pro domain (e.g. 25 by trypsin treatment) from the N terminus of the fusion construct. Alternatively if proCPB was attached to the C terminus of an antibody chain then the problem arises of having to remove the pro domain from the "middle" of the construct without destroying the fusion protein. The solution is to co-express the pro domain separately (in trans). This has the advantage, once the cell lines have been constructed, of not requiring trypsin activation of expressed fusion protein to remove CPB pro domain. Constructs with proCPB fused at its C terminus to the N terminus of an antibody chain have the advantage of not requiring

- 6 -

construction of co-expression cell lines which require high level expression of the pro domain along with high level expression of other proteins..

In this specification conservative amino acid analogues of specific amino acid sequences are contemplated which retain the binding properties of the CEA antibody of the 5 invention but differ in sequence by one or more conservative amino acid substitutions, deletions or additions. However the specifically listed amino acid sequences are preferred. Typical conservative amino acid substitutions are tabulated below.

#### **Conservative Substitutions**

Original	Exemplary Substitutions	Preferred Substitutions
Ala (A)	Val; Leu; Ile	Val
Arg (R)	Lys; Gln; Asn	Lys
Asn (N)	Gln; His; Lys; Arg	Gln
Asp (D)	Glu	Glu
Cys (C)	Ser	Ser
Gln (Q)	Asn	Asn
Glu (E)	Asp	Asp
Gly (G)	Pro	Pro
His (H)	Asn; Gln; Lys; Arg	Arg
Ile (I)	Leu; Val; Met; Ala; Phe;	Leu
	Norleucine	
Leu (L)	Norleucine; Ile; Val; Met;	Ile
	Ala; Phe	
Lys (K)	Arg; Gln; Asn	Arg
Met (M)	Leu; Phe; Ile	Leu
Phe (F)	Leu; Val; Ile; Ala	Leu
Pro (P)	Gly	Gly
Ser (S)	Thr	Thr
Thr (T)	Ser	Ser
Tyr (Y)	Trp; Phe; Thr; Ser	Phe
Val (V)	Ile; Leu; Met; Phe; Ala;	Leu
	Norleucine	

In this specification nucleic acid variations (deletions, substitutions and additions) of specific nucleic acid sequences are contemplated which retain which the ability to hybridise under stringent conditions to the specific sequence in question. A hybridisation test is set out in Example 9 hereinafter. However specifically listed nucleic acid sequences are preferred. It is contemplated that peptide nucleic acid may be an acceptable equivalent of polynucleotide sequences, at least for purposes that do not require translation into protein (Wittung (1994) Nature 368, 561).

According to another aspect of the present invention there is provided an antibody or antibody fragment as herein described characterised in that it is humanised.

A humanised antibody, related fragment or antibody binding structure is a polypeptide composed largely of a structural framework of human derived immunoglobulin sequences supporting non human derived amino acid sequences in and around the antigen binding site (complementarity determining regions or CDRs; this technique is known as CDR grafting which often involves some framework changes too, see the Examples below). Appropriate methodology has been described for example in detail in WO 91/09967, EP 0328404 and Queen et al. Proc Natl Acad Sci 86,10029, Mountain and Adair (1989) Biotechnology and Genetic Engineering Reviews 10, 1 (1992) although alternative methods of humanisation are also contemplated such as antibody veneering of surface residues (EP 519596, Merck/NIH, Padlan et al). Preferred humanised 806.077 antibodies are any one of Examples 11-47 or 107-122. A preferred humanised heavy chain variable region is VH1 (see Examples). A preferred light chain variable region is VK4 optionally incorporating any of the additional changes described in Examples 107-109. A preferred human heavy chain constant region is IgG3.

Chimaeric humanised antibodies represent another aspect of the invention. Preparation of chimaeric humanised antibody fragments of antibody 806.077 antibody is described in Example 8 herein. Chimaeric antibodies are generally constructed by combining the variable region from one species with a constant region from another antibody from a different species.

The term "humanised" in relation to antibodies as used herein includes any method of humanisation such as for example CDR grafting or chimaeric antibody preparation or any hybrid thereof such as for example a CDR grafted heavy chain in combination with a chimaerised light chain (see Example 110 for a suitable embodiment).

- 8 -

In particular, a rodent antibody on repeated in vivo administration in man either alone or as a conjugate will bring about an immune response in the recipient against the rodent antibody; the so-called HAMA response (Human Anti Mouse Antibody). The HAMA response may limit the effectiveness of the pharmaceutical if repeated dosing is required. The 5 immunogenicity of the antibody may be reduced by chemical modification of the antibody with a hydrophilic polymer such as polyethylene glycol or by using the methods of genetic engineering to make the antibody binding structure more human like. For example, the gene sequences for the variable domains of the rodent antibody which bind CEA can be substituted for the variable domains of a human myeloma protein, thus producing a recombinant 10 chimaeric antibody. These procedures are detailed in EP 194276, EP 0120694, EP 0125023, EP 0171496, EP 0173494 and WO 86/01533. Alternatively the gene sequences of the CDRs of the CEA binding rodent antibody may be isolated or synthesized and substituted for the corresponding sequence regions of a homologous human antibody gene, producing a human antibody with the specificity of the original rodent antibody. These procedures are described 15 in EP 023940, WO 90/07861 and WO91/09967. Alternatively a large number of the surface residues of the variable domain of the rodent antibody may be changed to those residues normally found on a homologous human antibody, producing a rodent antibody which has a surface 'veneer' of residues and which will therefore be recognized as self by the human body. This approach has been demonstrated by Padlan et.al. (1991) Mol. Immunol. 28, 489.

According to another aspect of the present invention there is provided a host cell transformed with a polynucleotide sequence or a transgenic non-human animal or transgenic plant developed from the host cell in which the polynucloetide sequence encodes at least the variable region of the heavy chain or light chain of a CEA antibody of the invention, optionally in the form of a conjugate as described herein.

According to another aspect of the present invention there is provided hybridoma 806.077 deposited as ECACC deposit no. 96022936 and variant cell lines thereof.

Hybridoma 806.077 antibody was deposited at the European Collection of Animal Cell Cultures (ECACC), PHLS Centre for Applied Microbiology & Research, Porton Down, Salisbury, Wiltshire SP4 0JG, United Kingdom on 29th February 1996 under accession no. 30 96022936 in accordance with the Budapest Treaty.

According to another aspect of the present invention there is provided plasmid pNG3-Vkss-HuCk deposited as NCIMB deposit no.40798.

Plasmid pNG3-Vkss-HuCk was deposited at The National Collections of Industrial and Marine Bacteria (NCIMB), 23 St Machar Drive, Aberdeen AB2 1RY, Scotland, United Kingdom on 11-April-1996 under deposit reference number NCIMB 40798 in accordance with the Budapest Treaty.

According to another aspect of the present invention there is provided plasmid pNG4-VHss-HulgG2CH1' deposited as NCIMB deposit no. 40797.

Plasmid pNG4-VHss-HulgG2CH1' was deposited at The National Collections of Industrial and Marine Bacteria (NCIMB), 23 St Machar Drive, Aberdeen AB2 1RY, Scotland, United Kingdom on 11-April-1996 under deposit reference number NCIMB 40797 in 10 accordance with the Budapest Treaty.

According to another aspect of the present invention there is provided plasmid pNG3-Vkss-HuCk-NEO deposited as NCIMB deposit no. 40799.

Plasmid pNG3-Vkss-HuCk-NEO was deposited at The National Collections of Industrial and Marine Bacteria (NCIMB), 23 St Machar Drive, Aberdeen AB2 1RY, Scotland, United Kingdom on 11-April-1996 under deposit reference number NCIMB 40799 in accordance with the Budapest Treaty.

According to another aspect of the present invention there is provided a method of making at least a variable region of a heavy or light chain of an anti-CEA antibody as herein defined comprising:

- 20 a) transforming a host cell with a polynucleotide sequence which encodes at least the variable region of the heavy or light chain of the anti-CEA antibody and optionally developing the transformed host cell into a transgenic non-human mammal or transgenic plant;
- subjecting the host cell, transgenic non-human mammal or transgenic plant to
   conditions conducive to expression, and optionally secretion, of at least the variable region and optionally;
  - c) at least partially purifying the variable region.

According to another aspect of the present invention there is provided a method of making an antibody or a conjugate as defined herein which comprises:

30 a) subjecting a host cell, a transgenic non-human mammal or a transgenic plant as defined herein, or the 806.077 hybridoma, to conditions conducive to expression, and optionally secretion, of the antibody or conjugate; and optionally

- 10 -

b) at least partially purifying the antibody or conjugate.

Preferably both heavy and light chain variable regions are expressed in the same cell and assembled thereby to form an anti-CEA antibody. Preferably the heavy or light chain variable region is fused (optionally via some linking sequence) to a gene encoding a protein 5 effector moiety (as part of a conjugate, see text below), preferably fusion is through the antibody heavy chain. Generally fusion can be either at the N or C terminus of the antibody chain. For B7 conjugates fusion at the N-terminus of the antibody chain is preferred. CPB has an N-terminal pro domain which is believed to assist correct folding of protein before the pro domain is removed to release active enzyme. If proCPB is fused at its C terminus to the 10 N terminus of an antibody chain this allows removal of pro domain (e.g. by trypsin treatment) from the N terminus of the fusion construct. Alternatively if proCPB was attached to the C terminus of an antibody chain then the problem arises of having to remove the pro domain from the "middle" of the construct without destroying the fusion protein. The solution is to co-express the pro domain separately (in trans). This has the advantage, once 15 the cell lines have been constructed, of not requiring trypsin activation of expressed fusion protein to remove CPB pro domain. Constructs with proCPB fused at its C terminus to the N terminus of an antibody chain have the advantage of not requiring construction of coexpression cell lines which require high level expression of the pro domain along with high level expression of other proteins..

- According to another aspect of the present invention there is provided a method of making monoclonal antibody 806.077 comprising:
  - a) culturing hybridoma 806.077 antibody deposited as ECACC deposit no. 96022936 in medium under conditions conducive to expression of antibody therefrom and;
  - b) obtaining antibody 806.077 antibody from the culture medium and optionally;
- 25 c) preparing a F(ab')<sub>2</sub> fragment of antibody 806.077 antibody by enzymic digestion.

According to another aspect of the present invention there is provided a conjugate which comprises an effector moiety and an anti-CEA 806.077 antibody of the invention as herein described. An effector moiety is an entity having the effect of bestowing another activity (e.g. an enzyme, toxin or radioactive ligand) to the 806.077 antibody in forming the 30 conjugate.

In one embodiment, preferably the effector moiety is an enzyme suitable for use in an ADEPT system. In International Patent Application WO 96/20011, published 4-Jul-96, we

- 11 -

proposed a "reversed polarity" ADEPT system based on mutant human enzymes having the advantage of low immunogenicity compared with for example bacterial enzymes. A particular host enzyme was human pancreatic CPB (see for example, Example 15 [D253K]human CPB & 16 [D253R]human CPB therein) and prodrugs therefor (see

- 5 Examples 18 & 19 therein). The host enzyme is mutated to give a change in mode of interaction between enzyme and prodrug in terms of recognition of substrate compared with the native host enzyme. In our subsequent International Patent Application No PCT/GB96/01975 (published 6-Mar-97 as WO 97/07796) further work on mutant CPB enzyme/ prodrug combinations for ADEPT are described. Preferred enzymes suitable for
- 10 ADEPT are any one of CPG2 or a reversed polarity CPB enzyme, for example any one of [D253K]HCPB, [G251T,D253K]HCPB or [A248S,G251T,D253K]HCPB.

Accordingly in another preferred embodiment the conjugate effector moiety is a costimulatory molecule, preferably the co-stimulatory molecule is B7, more preferably human B7.1 or B7.2 and especially human B7.1. Preferably the conjugate is in the form of a fusion protein, preferably in which the fusion protein is formed through linking a C-terminus of the co-stimulatory molecule to an N-terminus 806.077 antibody chain, preferably via the antibody chain heavy chain, preferably in which the 806.077 antibody lacks an Fc antibody region, more preferably a F(ab')<sub>2</sub> antibody fragment, more preferably the antibody is humanised or human. An especially preferred conjugate is described in Example 104 below.

The use of antibody to target a co-stimulatory molecule to tumour cells is predicted to bestow the function of antigen presenting to the tumour cells such that T-cells receive specific TCR stimulation from the tumour cell itself and a co-stimulatory signal from the antibody targeted molecule. The use of human or humanised antibodies is preferred for the treatment of human tumours because murine antibodies may evoke an immune reaction when used in man which might result in a reduction in effectivness on repeat therapy. The use of a fusion protein combining a tumour antigen binding region linked to the extracellular portion of a costimulatory molecule is novel. Hayden et al (Tissue Antigens, 1996, 48, 242-254) have reported the use of a bi-specific antibody molecule combining an anti-tumour antigen binding domain with an anti-CD28 binding domain. Whilst this molecule is capable of interacting with CD28 on T-cells, the signal it may deliver has the disadvantage of being qualitatively different from that provided by the natural CD28 ligands, for example the affinity of binding

- 12 -

is greater than that between B7.1 and CD28. The cross-species homology between B7.1,B7.2 and CD28,CTLA-4 indicates evolutionary conservation of binding region sequences. Consequently it is believed that, for example B7.1 from man can interact with CD28 from mouse and may impart a similar co-stimulatory signal. For treatment of human disease a buman or humanised protein is preferable. However, the use of a human or humanised

5 human or humanised protein is preferable. However, the use of a human or humanised protein in animal models could produce similar effects to that anticipated in man and such animal models should provide relevant data as to the efficacy of a human/humanised antibody fusion protein with human B7.1/B7.2 in the treatment of human disease.

Conjugation of the effector moiety and antibody may be by any suitable method such as for example chemical linkage via heterobifunctional linkers or recombinant gene fusion techniques. In general fusion proteins are preferred conjugates, particularly for conjugates with HCPB or B7.

Preferred conjugates are those in which the effector moiety is selected from any one of the following:

- 15 a) an enzyme suitable for use in an ADEPT system;
  - b) CPG2;
  - c) [G251T,D253K]HCPB;
  - d) [A248S,G251T,D253K]HCPB;
  - e) a co-stimulatory molecule;
- 20 f) extracellular domain of B7;
  - g) extracellular domain of human B7.1; and
  - h) extracellular domain of human B7.2; optionally in the form of a fusion protein.

It will be appreciated that the conjugate of the present invention does not necessarily consist of one effector molecule and one antibody molecule. For example the conjugate may comprise more than one effector molecule per antibody molecule. In general, F(ab')<sub>2</sub> antibody conjugates which are fusions between the antibody and an enzyme or an extracellular domain of B7 will have 2 moles of enzyme or B7 per mole of antibody.

Especially preferred conjugates are a fusion protein selected from any one of the 30 following conjugates, (sequences being listed in N terminus to C terminus direction):

a) a humanised 806.077 F(ab')<sub>2</sub> - {[A248S,G251T,D253K]HCPB}<sub>2</sub> fusion comprising:

an antibody Fd' chain of structure VH1(SEQ ID NO: 55)/CH1 constant region from IgG3/hinge region from IgG3;

the Fd' chain being fused via its C terminus to the N terminus of [A248S,G251T,D253K]HCPB; and

- 5 an antibody light chain of formula VK4(SEQ ID NO: 71)/CL region from kappa light chain;
  - b) {[A248S,G251T,D253K]HCPB}<sub>2</sub>-humanised 806.077 F(ab')<sub>2</sub> fusion comprising: [A248S,G251T,D253K]HCPB;

the HCPB being fused at its C terminus, via a (GGGS)<sub>3</sub> linker, to the N terminus of an antibody Fd' chain of structure VH1(SEQ ID NO: 55)/CH1 constant region from IgG3/hinge

- 10 region from IgG3; and an antibody light chain of formula VK4(SEQ ID NO: 71)/CL region from kappa light chain; and
  - c) a (human B7.1 extracellular domain)<sub>2</sub> humanised 806.077 F(ab')<sub>2</sub> fusion comprising: human B7.1 extracellular domain;
- 15 the B7.1 being fused at its C terminus to the N terminus of an antibody Fd' chain of structure VH1(SEQ ID NO: 55)/CH1 constant region from IgG3/hinge region from IgG3; and an antibody light chain of structure VK4(SEQ ID NO: 71)/CL region from kappa light chain.

In this specification the antibody hinge region in relation to conjugates is defined according to the principles set out by Padlan (1994) in Molecular Immunology 31, 169-217:

20 see Table 2 therein in particular. In these especially preferred conjugates there are 2 moles of enzyme or B7.1 per mole of F(ab')<sub>2</sub>. The forward slash ("/") is merely a separator to indicate discrete structural elements joined by peptide bonds that make up parts of the conjugate.

The VH1 and/or VK4 variable region humanised sequences have the advantage of preserving good binding properties with minimal additional changes required to the human framework. The IgG3 hinge region has the advantage of giving good F(ab')<sub>2</sub> production levels and homogeneity of product.

In another preferred embodiment relating to the especially preferred conjugates defined above, fusion is effected through the antibody light chain. In yet another preferred embodiment relating to the especially preferred conjugates defined above, the CH1 constant region from IgG3/hinge region from IgG3 structural element may be replaced by the corresponding IgG2 element.

When the effector molecule is a toxin, this toxin moiety generally comprises a component which possesses cytotoxic properties and hence is capable of killing cells following internalisation.

The toxin moiety and the anti-CEA antibody may be coupled directly to one another,

or they may be coupled indirectly. The toxin moiety and the anti-CEA antibody are, in
general, coupled such that the geometry of the conjugate permits the anti-CEA antibody to
bind to its target cell. Advantageously, the toxin moiety and the anti-CEA antibody are
coupled such that the conjugate is extracellularly stable, and intracellularly unstable so that
the toxin moiety and the anti-CEA antibody remain coupled outside the target cell, but

following internalisation, the toxin moiety is released. Thus, advantageously the conjugate has
an intracellularly cleavable/extracellularly stable site.

Examples of conjugates in which the toxin moiety is directly coupled to the target cell binding moiety include those in which the toxin moiety and the anti-CEA antibody are coupled by a disulphide bridge formed between a thiol group on the toxin moiety and a thiol group on the anti-CEA antibody. Details of the preparation and properties of immunotoxins and other conjugates are given in European patent application EP 528 527 (publication no.) the contents of which is incorporated herein by reference thereto.

According to another aspect of the present invention there is provided a polynucleotide sequence capable of encoding a polypeptide of an antibody or a conjugate as defined in any preceding claim. The term "capable of encoding" is intended to encompass polynucleotide sequences taking into account degeneracy in the genetic code in that some amino acids are encoded by more than one codon.

According to another aspect of the present invention there is provided a vector comprising a polynucleotide as defined above.

According to another aspect of the present invention there is provided a host cell transformed with a polynucleotide sequence as defined above or a transgenic non-human animal or transgenic plant developed from the host cell.

According to another aspect of the present invention there is provided a pharmaceutical composition comprising a conjugate of the invention described herein in association with a pharmaceutically-acceptable diluent or carrier, optionally in a form suitable for intravenous administration.

- 15 -

According to another aspect of the present invention there is provided a conjugate as described herein for use as a medicament.

According to another aspect of the present invention there is provided use of a conjugate as described herein for preparation of a medicament for treatment of neoplastic 5 disease.

It will be appreciated that the dose and dosage regimen will depend upon the particular effector moiety employed, the population of the target cell and the patient's history. The dose of the conjugate administered will typically be in the range 0.1 to 1mg/kg of patient weight.

The conjugates of the present invention will normally be administered in the form of a 10 pharmaceutical composition. Thus according to the present invention there is also provided a pharmaceutical compostion which comprises a conjugate (as defined herein) in association with a pharmaceutically-acceptable diluent or carrier. An example of such a formulation is given herein in Example 10.

Pharmaceutical compositions of the present invention may be formulated in a variety of dosage forms. Generally, the conjugates of the present invention will be administered parenterally, preferably intravenously. A particular parenteral pharmaceutical composition is one which is formulated in a unit dosage form which is suitable for administration by injection. Thus, particularly suitable compositions comprise a solution, emulsion or suspension of the immunotoxin in association with a pharmaceutically acceptable parenteral carrier or diluent. Suitable carriers or diluents include aqueous vehicles, for example water or saline, and non-aqueous vehicles, for example fixed oils or liposomes. The compositions may include agents which enhance the stability of the conjugate in the composition. For example, the composition may include a buffer. The concentration of the conjugate will vary, but in general, the conjugate will be formulated at concentrations of about 1 to 10 mg/ml.

According to another aspect of the present invention there is provided an expression vector coding for an anti-CEA antibody of the invention as herein defined.

According to another aspect of the present invention there is provided an expression vector encoding at least the variable region of a heavy or light chain of an anti-CEA antibody as herein defined.

According to another aspect of the present invention there is provided a host cell transformed with a vector as herein described which is compatible with expression therein.

According to another aspect of the present invention there is provided a host cell transformed with a polynucleotide sequence as herein defined.

Mammalian cells (CHO, COS, myeloma) have been used as host for the co-expression of antibody H and L chain cDNAs and fragments thereof to produce antibody with the specified binding activity (Bebbington, C., 1991, Methods, vol 2, p136-145, and Adair, J., 1992, Immunological Reviews, vol 130). For expression of constructs leading to direct expression of active CPB, COS or CHO cell expression systems are preferred. The cDNAs can be introduced on plasmids and allowed to integrate into chromosomal DNA especially for CHO cells or allowed to replicate to very high copy number especially in COS cells. The plasmids generally require a selectable marker for maintenance in transfected hosts, an efficient eukaryotic promoter to allow a high level of transcription from the cDNAs, convenient restriction enzyme sites for cloning and polyadenylation and transcription termination signals for message stabilty. Several such vectors have been described in the literature (Bebbington, C. et al, 1992, Bio/Technology, vol 10, p169-175, and Wright, A., 15 1991, Methods, vol 2, p125-135) and there are commercially available vectors, (such as pRc/CMV, Invitrogen Corp.) which are suitable.

The expression of a range of antibody fragments in E.coli is well documented (reviewed by Pluckthun, A., Immunological Reviews, 1992, vol 130, p151-188 and Skerra, A., Current Opinion in Immunology, 1993, vol 5, p256-262). Intracellular expression of Fd 20 and L chains has been described (Cabilly, S., 1989, Gene, vol 85, p553-557) but this may require in vitro refolding and re-association of the chains (Buchner, J and Rudolph, R., 1991, Bio/Technology, vol 9, p157-162) to produce binding activity. A more efficient route to obtaining active antibody fragments is through periplasmic secretion (Better, M. et al, 1988, Science, vol 240, p1041-1043). The H and L chain components of the antibody fragment are co-expressed from a single plasmid. Each antibody chain is provided with a bacterial leader peptide which directs it to the E.coli periplasm where the leader is cleaved and the free chains associate to produce soluble and active antibody fragments. This process is believed to mimic the natural process in eukaryotic cells where the expressed antibody chains pass into the lumen of the endoplasmic reticulum prior to association into whole antibodies. This process 30 often results in the presence of binding activity in the culture supernatant.

Some expression systems involve transforming a host cell with a vector; such systems are well known such as for example in <u>E. coli</u>, yeast and mammalian hosts (see Methods in

Enzymology 185, Academic Press 1990). Other systems of expression are also contemplated such as for example transgenic non-human mammals in which the gene of interest, preferably cut out from a vector and preferably in association with a mammary promoter to direct expressed protein into the animal's milk, is introduced into the pronucleus of a mammalian zygote (usually by microinjection into one of the two nuclei (usually the male nucleus) in the pronucleus) and thereafter implanted into a foster mother. A proportion of the animals produced by the foster mother will carry and express the introduced gene which has integrated into a chromosome. Usually the integrated gene is passed on to offspring by conventional breeding thus allowing ready expansion of stock. Preferably the protein of interest is simply harvested from the milk of female transgenic animals. The reader is directed to the following publications: Simons et al. (1988), Bio/Technology 6:179-183; Wright et al. (1991)

Bio/Technology 9:830-834; US 4,873,191 and; US 5.322,775. Manipulation of mouse embryos is described in Hogan et al, "Manipulating the Mouse Embryo; A Laboratory Manual", Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory 1986.

Transgenic plant technology is also contemplated such as for example described in the following publications: Swain W.F. (1991) TIBTECH 9: 107-109; Ma J.K.C. et al (1994) Eur. J. Immunology 24: 131-138; Hiatt A. et al (1992) FEBS Letters 307:71-75; Hein M.B. et al (1991) Biotechnology Progress 7: 455-461; Duering K. (1990) Plant Molecular Biology 15: 281-294.

20 If desired, host genes can be inactivated or modified using standard procedures as outlined briefly below and as described for example in "Gene Targeting; A Practical Approach", IRL Press 1993. The target gene or portion of it is preferably cloned into a vector with a selection marker (such as Neo) inserted into the gene to disrupt its function. The vector is linearised then transformed (usually by electroporation) into embryonic stem (ES) cells (eg derived from a 129/Ola strain of mouse) and thereafter homologous recombination events take place in a proportion of the stem cells. The stem cells containing the gene disruption are expanded and injected into a blastocyst (such as for example from a C57BL/6J mouse) and implanted into a foster mother for development. Chimaeric offspring can be identified by coat colour markers. Chimeras are bred to ascertain the contribution of the ES cells to the germ line by mating to mice with genetic markers which allow a distinction to be made between ES derived and host blastocyst derived gametes. Half of the ES cell derived gametes will carry the gene modification. Offspring are screened (eg by Southern blotting) to identify those with

- 18 -

a gene disruption (about 50% of progeny). These selected offspring will be heterozygous and therefore can be bred with another heterozygote and homozygous offspring selected thereafter (about 25% of progeny). Transgenic animals with a gene knockout can be crossed with transgenic animals produced by known techniques such as microinjection of DNA into pronuclei, sphaeroplast fusion (Jakobovits et al. (1993) Nature 362:255-258) or lipid mediated transfection (Lamb et al. (1993) Nature Genetics 5 22-29) of ES cells to yield transgenic animals with an endogenous gene knockout and foreign gene replacement.

ES cells containing a targeted gene disruption can be further modified by transforming with the target gene sequence containing a specific alteration, which is preferably cloned into a vector and linearised prior to transformation. Following homologous recombination the altered gene is introduced into the genome. These embryonic stem cells can subsequently be used to create transgenics as described above.

The term "host cell" includes any procaryotic or eucaryotic cell suitable for expression technology such as for example bacteria, yeasts, plant cells and non-human mammalian

15 zygotes, oocytes, blastocysts, embryonic stem cells and any other suitable cells for transgenic technology. If the context so permits the term "host cell" also includes a transgenic plant or non-human mammal developed from transformed non-human mammalian zygotes, oocytes. blastocysts, embryonic stem cells, plant cells and any other suitable cells for transgenic technology.

According to another aspect of the present invention there is provided a method of treatment of a human or animal in need of such treatment which comprises administration to a human or animal of a pharmaceutically effective amount of a conjugate as herein described.

According to another aspect of the present invention there is provided a method of targeting an effector moiety to cells displaying antigen CEA in a mammal in need of such targeting which comprises administration of a pharmaceutically effective amount of an conjugate of the invention as herein defined.

According to another aspect of the present invention there is provided the use of an antibody as hereinbefore described in a diagnostic method.

One diagnostic method is immunoassay. An immunoassay for in vitro testing based 30 upon the novel antibody according to the invention may be designed in accordance with conventional immunological techniques in the art, utilising the antibody according to the invention in a labelled or unlabelled form and determining the complex formation of the

- 19 -

antibody with CEA in the sample to be tested. In one case, the antibody may be labelled with a detectable label, such as radiolabel, a chemiluminescer, a fluorescer or an enzyme label. Alternatively the antibody is detected via a complex formed with a labelled substance or by non-labelling techniques, such as biosensor methods eg based upon surface plasmon 5 resonance. The sample may, for example, be in the form of a body fluid, such as serum, or a tissue preparation (histochemical assay).

For in vivo diagnostic purposes, the antibody according to the invention is provided with a suitable externally detectable label, such as eg. a radiolabel or a heavy metal atom, and administered to a subject whereupon the possible localised accumulation of antibody in the body is determined.

For the in vitro diagnosis of cancer the anti-CEA antibody can be conjugated to either enzymes such as horse radish peroxidase and bacterial luciferase which can generate a signal which can be measured or to fluorescent markers or radioisotopes which can be detected and quantitated directly. In a standard immunoassay system such conjugates provide a means of measuring the presence or absence of CEA in body tissues and consequently provides a rapid and convenient test for the diagnosis of tumour disease. See general descriptions of the methodology involved in Enzyme Immunoassay, E.T. Maggio, CRC Press and US 3690 8334, US 3791 932, US 3817 837, US 3850 578, US 3853 987, US 3867 517, US 3901 654, US 3935 074, US 3984 533, US 3996 345 and US 4098 876.

For the <u>in vivo</u> diagnosis of cancer, the anti-CEA antibody can be conjugated to isotopes of elements such as yttrium, technetium or indium or heavy metal isotopes which can be detected by whole body imaging cameras (see Larson, S.M., 1987, Radiology, 165, 297-304.

For the therapy of cancer, preferred embodiments involve an anti-CEA antibody that

25 can be conjugated to an effector moiety which can kill the cancer cells directly or especially
via activation of a suitable prodrug in an ADEPT system. In ADEPT selective killing of
tumour cells is achieved by conjugating the anti-CEA antibody to an enzyme which is capable
of catalysing the conversion of a non-toxic dose of a prodrug into a potent toxic drug
compound. Administration of the conjugate leads to localization of the enzyme activity at the
30 tumour site. Subsequent administration of the prodrug leads to local production of the toxic
drug and selective kill at the tumour site. This approach is described in WO 88/07378, US

- 20 -

4,975,278, US 5,405,990 and WO89/10140. Antibody 806.077 may also be used conjugated to a co-stimulatory molecule for tumour immunotherapy as described above.

Selective cell killing of tumour cells can also be achieved by conjugation of the anti-CEA antibody either directly or by chemical derivatization with macrocycle chelators containing high energy radioisotopes such as <sup>90</sup>Y, <sup>131</sup>I and <sup>111</sup>In. The anti-CEA antibody serves to localize the isotope to the tumour and the radiation emitted by the isotope destroys the DNA of the surrounding cells and kills the tumour.

Selective killing of tumour cells can also be achieved by conjugation of the anti-CEA antibody to cytotoxic and cytostatic drugs such as methotrexate, chlorambucil, adriamycin, 10 daunorubicin and vincristine. These drugs have been used in the clinic for many years and the therapy they provide is often limited by non specific toxicity. Conjugation of these drugs to the CEA antibody enables these drugs to localize at the tumour site and thus increasing the dose of drug that can be delivered to the tumour without incurring unacceptable side effects from the action of such drugs on other tissues such as the bone marrow or nervous system.

The effectiveness of the antibody is in many applications improved by reducing the size of the antibody binding structure and thereby improving the tissue penetration and other pharmacodynamic properties of the pharmaceutical composition. This can be achieved by removing the Fc region of the antibody molecule either enzymically or by genetic engineering methods to produce a recombinant Fab' or F(ab')<sub>2</sub> fragment.

Genetic engineering methods can also be used to further reduce the size of the anti-CEA antibody. The Fv which contain the CDRs can be engineered and expressed in isolation and chemically cross linked for instance by the use of disulphide bridges. Alternatively, both the light and heavy chain domains making up the Fv structure may be produced as a single polypeptide chain (SCFv) by fusing the Fv domains with a linker peptide sequence from the natural C-terminus of one domain to the N-terminus of the other domain (see PCT/US/87/02208 and US 4704692). Alternatively, a single Fv domain may be expressed in isolation forming a single domain antibody or dAb as described by Ward et al Nature(1989) 341, 544. Another type of anti-CEA antibody contemplated is a V-min construct as disclosed in International Patent Application WO 94/12625 (inventors Slater & Timms).

30 Abbreviations used herein include:

- 21 -

ADEPT antibody directed enzyme prodrug therapy

APC antigen presenting cell

CDRs complementarity determining regions

CEA Carcinoma Embryonic Antigen

CL constant domain of antibody light chain

CPB carboxypeptidase B

CPG2 carboxypeptidase G2

DAB substrate 3,3'-diaminobenzidine

tetrahydrochloride

DEPC diethylpyrocarbonate

DMEM Dulbecco's modified Eagle's medium

ECACC European Collection of Animal Cell Cultures

EIA enzyme immunoassay

ELISA enzyme linked immunosorbent assay

FCS foetal calf serum

Fd heavy chain of Fab, Fab' or F(ab')2 optionally

containing a hinge

HAMA Human Anti Mouse Antibody

HCPB human carboxypeptidase B, preferably

pancreatic

hinge (of an IgG) a short proline rich peptide which contains

the cysteines that bridge the 2 heavy chains

HRPO horse radish peroxidase

NCA non-specific cross reacting antigen

NCIMB National Collections of Industrial and Marine

Bacteria

PBS phosphate buffered saline

PCR polymerase chain reaction

preproCPB proCPB with an N-terminal leader sequence

proCPB CPB with its N-terminal pro domain

SDS-PAGE sodium dodecyl sulphate - polyacrylamide gel

electrophoresis

WO 97/42329

- 22 -

**TBS** 

VH

VK

Tris-buffered Saline
variable region of the heavy antibody chain
variable region of the light antibody chain

The invention is illustrated by the following non-limiting Examples (supported by Reference Examples which follow the Examples) in which:

Figure 1 shows anti-tumour activity of 806.077 antibody-CPG2 conjugate in an ADEPT 5 model;

Figure 2 shows a plasmid map of pCF009;

Figure 3 shows BIAcore data showing antibody-B7.1 fusion protein binding to immobilised CTLA4-Ig in which the solid line represents test binding and the dotted line is a blank control; and unless otherwise stated;

DNA is recovered and purified by use of GENECLEAN™ II kit (Stratech Scientific Ltd. or Bio 101 Inc.). The kit contains: 1) 6M sodium iodide; 2) a concentrated solution of sodium chloride, Tris and EDTA for making a sodium chloride/ethanol/water wash; 3)

Glassmilk- a 1.5 ml vial containing 1.25 ml of a suspension of a specially formulated silica matrix in water. This is a technique for DNA purification based on the method of Vogelstein and Gillespie published in Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences USA (1979) Vol 76, p 615. Briefly, the kit procedure is as follows. To 1 volume of gel slice is added 3 volumes of sodium iodide solution from the kit. The agarose is melted by heating the mix at 55°C for 10 min then Glassmilk (5-10ml) is added, mixed well and left to stand for 10 min at ambient temperature. The glassmilk is spun down and washed 3 times with NEW WASH (0.5ml) from the kit. The wash buffer is removed from the Glassmilk which is to dry in air. The DNA is eluted by incubating the dried Glassmilk with water (5-10ml) at 55°C for 5-10 min. The aqueous supernatant containing the eluted DNA is recovered by centrifugation. The elution step can be repeated and supernatants pooled;

Competent E. coli DH5α cells were obtained from Life Technologies Ltd (MAX 25 efficiency DH5α competent cells);

Mini-preparations of double stranded plasmid DNA were made using the RPMTM DNA preparation kit from Bio101 Inc. (cat. No 2070-400) or a similar product - the kit contains alkaline lysis solution to liberate plasmid DNA from bacterial cells and glassmilk in

- 23 -

a spinfilter to adsorb liberated DNA which is then eluted with sterile water or 10mM Tris-HCl, 1mM EDTA, pH 7.5;

Serum free medium is OPTIMEM™ I Reduced Serum Medium, GibcoBRL Cat. No. 31985;

- LIPOFECTIN™ Reagent (GibcoBRL Cat. No. 18292-011) is a 1:1 (w/w) liposome formulation of the cationic lipid N-{1-(2,3-dioleyloxy)propyl}-n,n,n-trimethylammonium chloride (DOTMA) and dioleoyl phosphatidylethanolamine (DOPE) in membrane filtered water. It binds spontaneously with DNA to form a lipid-DNA complex see Felgner et al. in Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA (1987) 84, 7431;
- 10 G418 (sulphate) is GENETICIN<sup>™</sup>, GibcoBRL Cat. No 11811, an aminoglycoside antibiotic related to gentamicin used as a selecting agent in molecular genetic experiments;

 $AMPLITAQ^{\text{\tiny TM}} \ , available \ from \ Perkin-Elmer \ Cetus, \ is \ used \ as \ the \ source \ of \ thermostable \ DNA \ polymerase; \ and$ 

General molecular biology procedures can be followed from any of the methods

15 described in "Molecular Cloning - A Laboratory Manual" Second Edition, Sambrook, Fritsch and Maniatis (Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory, 1989).

# Example 1

#### Discovery and establishment of hybridoma cell line 806.077

- BALB/C mice, 8 to 10 weeks old, were immunised subcutaneously with a primary dose of CEA (10µg) in phosphate buffered saline solution (0.1ml) and Freund's Complete adjuvant (0.1ml). Two weeks later and again 2 weeks later the animals were boosted with further doses of CEA (10µg) in phosphate buffered saline (0.1ml) mixed with Freund's Incomplete adjuvant (0.1ml). Thirty two weeks later the animals were given a final intravenous immunisation of CEA (10µg) in phosphate buffered saline and sacrificed three
  - days later. The spleens were removed and prepared and fused with NS0 cells (available from the European Collection of Animal Cell Cultures under the accession No. 85110503) by standard methods (Kohler and Milstein, Nature (1975) 256, 495). The resulting cells were distributed into 96-well culture dishes and incubated for 2 weeks. The supernatants from the
- 30 resulting hybridomas were screened by EIA (enzyme immunoassay). From a total of 1,824 wells generated from 5 fusions, 102 wells were positive against native CEA. In fusion 806, seventeen wells were found to be positive. The cells contained in these wells were cloned by

- 24 -

limiting dilution, and the resulting clones tested by EIA. Lines from 10/17 original wells cloned successfully. One line, designated 806.077, has been deposited with the European Collection of Animal Cell Cultures under Accession No. 96022936. The table below provides a summary of the antibody generation programme that led to discovery of the 806.077 5 antibody hybridoma.

Antigen	housing	rest weeks	number fusions	number Wells tested	number CEA* +ve by EIA	number finally selected
Untreated CEA	normal	8-20	28	13,920	99	0
desialated CEA	normal	8-12	14	5,568	12*	0
conjugated CEA	normal	10-12	8	3,168	1	0
Untreated CEA	isolator	>30	5	1,824	102	3

<sup>\*</sup> tested against untreated CEA, desialated immunisations produced lots of +ves when tested against the immunogen

10

# Example 2

Preparation of 806.077 antibody from deposited hybridoma cell line ECACC No. 96022936

# 2.1 <u>Preparation from serum containing medium</u>

A 1ml cryopreserved ampoule was removed from storage in liquid nitrogen and rapidly thawed in a 37°C water bath. The contents were aseptically transferred to a sterile 15ml centrifuge tube. The cells were resuspended by dropwise addition of 10ml of Dulbecco's modified Eagle's medium (DMEM) containing 10% (v/v) foetal calf serum (FCS) accompanied by gentle mixing. The suspension was centrifuged at 50 x g for 10 min, the

supernatant aseptically removed and the pellet resuspended in 5ml of DMEM, 10% FCS and 1% L-glutamine in a 95% air 5% carbon dioxide pre-gassed 25ml tissue culture flask. The flask was incubated at 36.5°C in the dark.

After 3 days the flask was sub-cultured by passing the contents of the entire flask into 5 a larger 75ml flask diluting with DMEM, 10% FCS and 1% L-glutamine (final viable density = 2-3x10<sup>5</sup> cells/ml). Further expansion to 162ml flasks was performed in a similar manner.

Culture supernatants for purification were prepared in 500ml roller cultures in 850ml roller bottles. Cultures were seeded at 2x10<sup>5</sup> viable cells/ml in pre-gassed roller bottles, rotated at 3rpm and incubated at 36.5°C. Cultures were grown to maturity and harvested typically 500-800 hours after inoculation when the cell viability was below 10% and IgG concentration had reached a maximum.

# 2.2 <u>Treatment of culture harvests</u>

After harvest, roller bottle culture supernatants were clarified by centrifugation at 60 x g for 30 minutes. Sodium azide (0.02% w/v) was added as a preservative to the clarified supernatant which was stored at 4°C in the dark until purification.

# 2.3 <u>Purification of 806.077 antibody</u>

806.077 Antibody hybridoma supernatant (31) was adjusted to pH 7.5 with dilute aqueous sodium hydroxide and filtered through a 0.45μm filter (Millipore MILLIDISKTM). The filtered antibody supernatant was loaded onto an affinity column of Protein G (for example Protein G Fast Flow SEPHAROSETM, Pharmacia product code 17.0618.03; 5cm i.d x 6.5cm = 130ml;) equilibrated in phosphate buffered saline ("PBS"; 8mM Na<sub>2</sub>HPO<sub>4</sub>, 1.5mM KH<sub>2</sub>PO<sub>4</sub>, 150mM NaCl, 2.5mM KCl, pH 7.3, for example as available in tablet form for reconstitution from Oxoid) at 4°C at a flow-rate of 4ml/min. The column was washed with PBS (260ml) at the same flow rate and the antibody eluted with 100mM sodium citrate pH

25 2.6, collecting fractions and monitoring the eluate by UV absorption (280nm). The UV absorbing fractions containing the antibody, were bulked, immediately adjusted to pH 7 and concentrated to about 2mg/ml by ultrafiltration using a 30 kDa cut-off membrane (e.g. Amicon YM30). Dialysis, using a 6-8 kDa porosity cut-off membrane (e.g. SPECTRAPOR™ 1) membrane, into 50mM tris-HCl pH 7.0 buffer yielded 110mg 806.077 antibody, >95%
30 pure by SDS-PAGE.

# Example 3

# Selectivity f 806.077 antibody

To assess selectivity, many human normal and tumour tissues have been screened for reactivity with the antibody 806.077, using sensitive three-stage indirect immunohistology on 5 acetone-fixed, frozen cryostat sections.

- 26 -

Immunohistology was carried out on sections of human tissue obtained either at resection surgery or at post mortem. To preserve optimal morphology and antigenicity, tissues were obtained as fresh as possible, cut into small pieces (about 0.5cm<sup>3</sup>) and flash frozen in liquid nitrogen prior to storage at -80°C. Sections of tissue (6μ) were cut on a cryostat, mounted on polylysine coated slides (e.g. blue TECHMATE<sup>TM</sup> slides, Dako) and fixed in ice-cold acetone for 2 minutes before being wrapped in foil and stored at -80°C.

Slides were allowed to defrost at room temperature before being unwrapped from the foil immediately prior to use. Each section was outlined with a diamond marker, and to each section was added either 100μl 806.077 antibody diluted to 2 μg/ml in Tris-buffered Saline 15 (TBS), or 100μl CEA/NCA reactive control (A5B7 antibody) at 2μg/ml in TBS, or 100μl MOPC isotype control (Sigma Chemical Company, St. Louis, U.S.A., Cat. No. M 9269) at 2μg/ml in TBS, or relevant positive control such as LP34 (Dako). All subsequent incubations were carried out at room temperature for 30 minutes in a humidified chamber: all wash steps were in TBS with 2 changes. After incubation, the slides were washed and 100μl of second 20 antibody reagent, comprising 1/50 rabbit anti-mouse immunoglobulins conjugated to horse radish peroxidase (Dako Patts) and 1/5 normal human serum (Sigma) in TBS was added to each section.

The slides were again incubated and washed in TBS. A final detecting antibody, 100 µl swine anti-rabbit immunoglobulin conjugated to horse radish peroxidase (1/50 dilution 25 with 1/5 normal human serum in TBS), was added to each section, incubated and washed thoroughly. DAB substrate (3,3'-diaminobenzidine tetrahydrochloride) was prepared using 1 DAB tablet (Sigma) with hydrogen peroxide (17µl) in TBS (17ml), and added dropwise through a fast filter paper (e.g. Whatman Number 4). After 3 minutes incubation the excess DAB was tapped off the slides and the slides were washed in TBS. After counter staining with haematoxylin (e.g. Mayer's Haematoxylin, Shandon) sections were dehydrated in alcohol and xylene, and mounted in non-aqueous synthetic mountant (e.g. E-Z mountant, Shandon) before examination under a microscope.

The areas of antibody bonding were visualised by brown staining on the section. A scoring system was used to evaluate the degree of binding of 806.077 antibody to tissues:

+++ (strong) = antibody binding to >75% tumour cells
++ (moderate) = antibody binding to 50%- 75% tumour cells
5 + (weak) = antibody binding to 25% - 50% tumour cells
+/- (minimal) = non-focal antibody binding to a small area of tumour cells
- no staining

Carcinoembryonic antigen (CEA) is a member of the immunoglobulin gene superfamily with one predicted variable-like domain region (N domain; 108 amino acids) and 10 three sets of constant domain-like regions A1B1, A2B2 and A3B3; 92 amino acids for A domains and 86 amino acids for B domains (Hefta, 1992, Cancer Research 52:5647-5655. In addition, CEA possesses two signal peptides, one at the amino terminus and one at the carboxyl terminus. Both are removed during post-translational processing, the one at the carboxy terminus being replaced by a glycosylphosphatidylinositol (GPI) moiety.

A large number of CEA-related proteins with varying homology to CEA have been reported (Thompson, 1991, J. of Clinical Laboratory Analysis, 5: 344-366). These include non-specific cross reacting antigens, NCA 1 and 2. These related proteins are expressed on a range of normal tissues including granulocytes and normal lung epithelium. The majority of anti-CEA monoclonal antibodies generated so far, cross react with one of these related proteins and thus react with a range of normal tissues and often react strongly with either granulocytes or lung epithelium.

Anti-CEA antibody, 806.077 was identified as being CEA selective, exhibiting no cross reactivity to granulocytes and only minimal staining to 4/14 normal lung tissues tested.

806.077 antibody was initially screened for tumour and NCA selectivity as a tissue culture supernatant. The screens were carried out using the supernatant neat and diluted at 1:10 and demonstrated equivalent binding of the antibody to colon tumours when compared to A5B7, but much reduced binding to normal lung and spleen tissues when compared to the same antibody. The antibody was affinity purified (as described in Example 2) and the screens repeated and extended to include further tumours and tissue types.

The antibody was titrated against a panel of colo-rectal tumour sections and this screen demonstrated the optimum screening concentration of 806.077 antibody to be 2µg/ml. All subsequent screens were carried out using the antibody at this concentration.

- 28 -

The results of these screens were as follows. The reactivity of 806.077 antibody was compared against A5B7 (also screened at 2µg/ml) against the following tumours/normal tissues:

# 806.077 antibody Tumour reactivity:

5 Colon tumours (n = 17).

Moderate to strong reactivity (++/+++ equivalent to A5B7) was seen to all 17 tumours tested. Breast tumours (n=6).

Moderate/weak staining (+/++), 2/6 tumours; minimal staining(+/-), 2/6 tumours.

NSCLC tumours (n=6).

10 Strong staining (+++), 2/6 tumours; moderate staining (++), 1/6 and weak staining (+), 2/6 tumours.

Gastric tumours (n=2).

Strong staining (+++), 1/2 tumours; weak staining (+) 1/2 tumours.

Ovary tumours (n=3) and prostate tumours (n=3).

15 No staining was seen to any of these tumours.

In all cases, equivalent reactivity was seen with A5B7.

Normal tissue reactivity:-

Lung (NCA reactivity) (n=14).

Weak staining (+), 4/14 lung tissues; no staining (-) 10/14 tissues.

20 A5B7 bound moderately (++), 1/14 lung tissues; weakly (+), 10/14 tissues and minimally (+/-), 1/14 tissues.

Spleen (granulocyte/NCA reactivity) (n=6).

No staining was seen to any of the spleen tissues tested.

A5B7 bound moderately (++), 1/6 tissues and weakly (+), 5/6 tissues

25 Post mortem normal tissues (n=13).

Moderate/weak reactivity (++/+) was seen only to oesophagus, skin, colon and pancreas tissues (CEA expressing normal tissues). Similar binding was seen with A5B7. In addition to the positive tissues, colon, skin, oesophagus and pancreas, the negative tissues were: cerebellum, mid-brain, cerebrum, smooth muscle, liver, kidney, aorta, stomach, heart.

30

#### Example 4

# Generation f 806.077 antib dy F(ab') fragment

Ficin (10mg) was suspended in a solution of 50mM cysteine (3ml; BDH 37218) and 50mM tris-HCl pH 7.0 and incubated at 37°C for 30minutes. Excess cysteine was removed by size exclusion chromatography (Sephadex<sup>TM</sup> G-25 column, 1.5cmx25cm; Pharmacia) in 50mM tris-HCl pH 7.0 buffer. The reduced ficin concentration was determined by monitoring UV absorbance at A280nm (assuming that a 1mg/ml solution has an absorbance reading of 2 in a 1cm cell) and was found to be 1.65mg/ml.

A solution of 806.077 antibody (100mg) in 50mM tris-HCl buffer pH 7.0 (50ml) and freshly reduced ficin (5mg; 3ml of the above solution) was digested at 37°C over 20 hours. The digest was then diluted with an equal volume of PBS and loaded onto a Protein G affinity column (Pharmacia SEPHAROSE™ Fast Flow, 5.0cm i.d x 6.5cm = 125ml; previously equilibrated with 50mM tris-HCl pH 7.0 buffer at 4°C), at a constant flow-rate of 3ml/min. The column was washed with 50mM sodium acetate pH 4.0 (250ml) to remove low 15 M.W. fragments, followed by 50mM sodium citrate pH 2.8 to elute the F(ab')<sub>2</sub>, monitoring the UV adsorbance of the eluate at A280nm. The F(ab')<sub>2</sub> containing eluate was adjusted to pH 7 and buffer exchanged into 100mM sodium phosphate/100mM sodium chloride/1mM EDTA pH 7.2 by dialysis and concentrated to 8mg/ml by membrane filtration using a 10 kDa cut-off (e.g. Amicon™ YM10) assuming that a 1mg/ml solution has an absorbance reading at 280nm 20 of 1.4 in a 1cm cell. A 65% yield of 42mg 95% pure F(ab')<sub>2</sub> was obtained.

#### Example 5

# Preparation of 806.077 antibody F(ab')2 - carboxypeptidase G2 conjugate

The linker for 806.077 antibody F(ab')<sub>2</sub> derivatisation was SATA (S-acetyl thioglycollic acid N-hydroxysuccinimide ester, Sigma, product code A 9043)

The linker for carboxypeptidase G2 (CPG2) derivatisation was SMPB [4-(p-maleimidophenyl) butyric acid N-hydroxysuccinimide ester, Sigma, product code M6139]

# 5.1 <u>F(ab')</u>, derivatisation:

To a solution of the F(ab')<sub>2</sub> fragment (40mg, prepared as described in Example 4) in 100mM phosphate/100mM NaCl/1mM EDTA pH 7.2 (buffer A; 5ml) was mixed with SATA (0.28mg) in DMSO (28μl). After 40 minutes at room temperature the resulting solution was applied to a desalting column (SEPHADEX<sup>TM</sup> G-25, 1.5cm i.d x 50cm =100ml; equilibrated

- 30 -

in buffer A at 4°C) at a flow-rate of 1.2ml/min. to remove excess reagents. The eluate was monitored by UV absorption at A280nm. The SATA derivatised F(ab')<sub>2</sub> was pooled and mixed with 10% v/v 500mM hydroxylamine HCl/500mM sodium phosphate/30mM EDTA pH 8.0 for 60minutes at room temperature to deacetylate the derivatised F(ab')<sub>2</sub>. The protein concentration was determined by UV absorption at 280nm assuming that a 1mg/ml solution has an absorbance reading of 1.4 in a 1cm cell. The solution was diluted to about 1mg/ml with buffer A. The linker loading was determined by Ellman's -SH assay and found to be 1.8 -2.0 linkers / mole F(ab')<sub>2</sub>.

# 5.2 <u>CPG2 derivatisation</u>:

- Large scale purification of CPG2 from <u>Pseudomonas</u> RS-16 was described in Sherwood <u>et al.</u> (1985), Eur, J. Biochem., <u>148</u>, 447 453. Preparation of F(ab')<sub>2</sub> and IgG antibodies coupled to CPG enzyme may be effected by known means and has been described for example in PCT WO 89/10140. CPG may be obtained from Centre for Applied Microbiology and Research, Porton Down, Salisbury, Wiltshire SP4 0JG, United Kingdom.
- 15 CPG2 may also be obtained by recombinant techniques. The nucleotide coding sequence for CPG2 has been published by Minton, N.P. et al., Gene, (1984) 31, 31-38. Expression of the coding sequence has been reported in E.coli (Chambers, S.P. et al., Appl. Microbiol, Biotechnol. (1988), 29, 572-578) and in Saccharomyces cerevisiae (Clarke, L. E. et al., J. Gen Microbiol, (1985) 131, 897-904). Total gene synthesis has been described by M. Edwards in
- 20 Am. Biotech. Lab (1987), <u>5</u>, 38-44. Expression of heterologous proteins in E.coli has been reviewed by F.A.O. Marston in DNA Cloning Vol. III, Practical Approach Series, IRL Press (Editor D M Glover), 1987, 59-88. Expression of proteins in yeast has been reviewed in Methods in Enzymology Volume 194, Academic Press 1991, Edited by C. Guthrie and G R Fink.
- CPG enzyme is available from Sigma Chemical Company, Fancy Road, Poole,
  Dorset, U.K. CPG enzyme was described in: Goldman, P. and Levy, C.C., PNAS USA, <u>58</u>:
  1299-1306 (1967) and in: Levy, C.C. and Goldman P., J. Biol. Chem., <u>242</u>: 2933-2938
  (1967). Carboxypeptidase G3 enzyme has been described in Yasuda, N. <u>et al.</u>, Biosci.
  Biotech. Biochem., <u>56</u>: 1536-1540 (1992). Carboxypeptidase G2 enzyme has been described
  in European Patent 121 352.

CPG2 (50mg; recombinant enzyme from E. coli) was dialysed into 100mM sodium phosphate/100mM sodium chloride pH 7.2 (=buffer B) and diluted to 8mg/ml, assuming that a 1mg/ml solution has an absorbance reading at 280nm of 0.6 in a 1cm cell.

SMPB(Sigma) was dissolved in DMSO at 10mg/ml. CPG2 (50mg in buffer B at 8mg/ml) was mixed with the SMPB solution (0.108ml; 1.08mg), and reacted at room temperature for 120 minutes. Excess reagents were removed on a desalting column (Sephadex G-25, 1.5cm i.d x 50cm = 100ml; equilibrated in buffer B at 4°C) at 1.2ml/min. Derivatised CPG2 was pooled and the concentration determined by UV A280nm, assuming that a 1mg/ml solution has an absorbance reading at 280nm of 0.6 in a 1cm cell. The solution was diluted to a CPG2 concentration of about 1mg/ml. The linker loading was determined by a 'reverse' Ellman's assay, by adding a known amount of 2-mercaptoethanol to the maleimidoderivatised CPG2 and assaying unreacted -SH. A linker loading of 2.0-2.4 linkers / mole CPG2 was found.

# 5.3 <u>Conjugation:</u>

Equal weights of the deacetylated derivatised F(ab')<sub>2</sub> and derivatised CPG2 were mixed under nitrogen and the mixture (about 80ml, at a total protein concentration of about 1mg/ml) left at room temperature for 20h. The reaction was terminated by the addition of 10% v/v 100mM aqueous glycine. The crude conjugation mixture was buffer exchanged by dialysis into a low salt buffer (50mM sodium acetate pH 6.0) and applied to a dye-ligand 20 affinity column (where the dye binds to CPG2 e.g. ACL Mimetic Green 1, 2.5cm i.d x10cm = 50ml) at 4°C equilibrated in the same buffer, to remove unreacted derivatised F(ab')<sub>2</sub>. The conjugate and derivatised CPG2 were eluted with 50mM acetate/ 500mM NaCl pH 6.0, at a flow rate of 2.0ml/min monitoring the elution by UV (A280nm).

The crude conjugate, still containing derivatised CPG2, was concentrated using a 10 25 kDa cut-off ultrafiltration device (e.g. Amicon YM10<sup>TM</sup>) to about 12ml, at 5mg/ml total protein concentration and 10% v/v 10mM zinc sulphate (Sigma Z 0251) in water was added to replenish zinc lost to the CPG2 in the process. Further chromatography by size exclusion (e.g. SEPHACRYL S-300HR<sup>TM</sup> Pharmacia, 2.5cm i.d x 25cm = 500ml) at 4°C in 50mM sodium acetate / 150mM sodium chloride pH 6.0 at a flow-rate of 1ml/min., collecting 30 fractions and monitoring by UV A280nm, resulted in the fractionation of the conjugate and its separation from unreacted derivatised CPG2, as determined by SDS-PAGE of column fractions.

The peak containing conjugate (with ratios of F(ab')<sub>2</sub>:CPG2 of 1:2, 1:1 and 2:1) was pooled and concentrated by ultrafiltration to 1.3mg/ml, the protein concentration being determined by monitoring UV adsorbance at A280nm (assuming 1mg/ml has an absorbance of 1.0). Purity of the conjugate was determined by SDS PAGE and found to contain a total of 12mg conjugate with the composition 65% 1:1 ratio conjugate, 20% 1:2 or 2:1 ratio conjugate with < 5% free derivatised F(ab')<sub>2</sub> and < 5% free derivatised CPG2.

# Example 6

Anti-tumour activity of 806.077 antibody F(ab')<sub>2</sub>-CPG2 conjugate in combination with 10 a prodrug.

The anti-tumour activity of the 806.077 antibody F(ab')<sub>2</sub>-CPG2 conjugate prepared as described in Example 5 was evaluated in combination with the prodrug N(4-[N,N-bis(2-chloroethyl)amino]-phenoxycarbonyl)-L-glutamic acid (called "PGP" in this example, is described in Example 1 in US 5,405,990 and Blakey et al., Br. J. Cancer 72, 1083-88, 1995) in a human colorectal tumour xenograft model.

Groups of 8-10 female athymic nude mice were injected s.c. with 1 X 10<sup>7</sup> LoVo colorectal tumour cells (ECACC no 87060101). When the tumours were 4-5 mm in diameter either 806.077 antibody F(ab')<sub>2</sub>-CPG2 conjugate (250 U CPG2 enzyme activity Kg<sup>-1</sup>) or phosphate buffered saline (170 mM NaCl, 3.4 mM KCl, 12 mM Na<sub>2</sub>HPO<sub>4</sub>, 1.8 mM KH<sub>2</sub>PO<sub>4</sub>, 20 pH 7.2) was injected intravenously (i.v). Seventy-two hours later PGP prodrug was injected i.p. (3 doses of 40 mg/Kg at 1 h intervals). The length of the tumours in two directions was then measured three times a week and the tumour volume calculated using the formula:

Volume =  $\Pi/6 \times D^2 \times d$ 

where D is the larger diameter and d is the smaller diameter of the tumour. Tumour volume
25 was expressed relative to the tumour volume at the time of initiation of the prodrug arm of the
therapy. The anti-tumour activity was compared with control groups given PBS instead of
either conjugate or prodrug. Anti-tumour activity was expressed both as a growth delay
defined as the time it takes treated tumours to increase their volume by 4-fold minus the time
it takes control tumours to increase their volume 4-fold and as a T/C value defined as the
30 volume of the treated tumour divided by the volume of the control tumour 14 days after
prodrug administration. Statistical significance of the anti-tumour effects was judged using
the analysis of variance (one-way) test.

- 33 -

The anti-tumour activity of 806.077 antibody F(ab')<sub>2</sub>-CPG2 conjugate in combination with PGP prodrug are shown in Fig 1 and the anti-tumour data is summarised below.

Anti-tumour activity of 806.077 antibody F(ab')<sub>2</sub>-CPG2 conjugate in combinati n with PGP prodrug in LoVo tumour xenografts.

5

Conjugate	Dose	T/C	Growth delay	Significance
	(U/kg	g) (%)	(days)	<b>(p)</b>
806.077 F(ab') <sub>2</sub> -CPG2	250	16.5	14	<0.01
	500	4.7	22	<0.01

The results demonstrate that the 806.077 antibody F(ab')<sub>2</sub>-CPG2 conjugate in combination with the PGP prodrug produce tumour regressions and prolonged growth delays which were statistically significant compared with control groups.

10

#### Example 7

# Cloning and sequencing of the variable regions of 806.077 antibody heavy and light chain genes

# 7.1 <u>Preparation of cytoplasmic RNA</u>

There are several procedures for the isolation of polyA+ mRNA from eukaryotic cells (Sambrook J., Fritsch E.F., Maniatis T., Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press, Second Edition, 1989, Chapter 8, p3 herein referred to as "Maniatis"). In this particular case cytoplasmic RNA was prepared as described by Favoloro et al.., Methods in Enzymology 65, 718-749, from a frozen hybridoma cell pellet containing 20 1x109 cells which had been stored at -80°C.

The cells were resuspended in 5ml ice-cold lysis buffer (140mM NaCl, 1.5mM MgCl<sub>2</sub>, 10mM Tris-HCl pH 8.6 and 0.5% NP40 (a polyglycol ether nonionic detergent; Nonylphenoxy Polyethoxy Ethanol, Sigma Cat. No. 127087-87-0)) containing 400u of a ribonuclease inhibitor (RNAguard; Pharmacia Cat. No. 27-0815-01) and vortexed for 10s.

25 This solution was overlayed on an equal volume of ice cold lysis buffer containing 24% (w/v) sucrose and 1% NP-40 and stored on ice for 5 min. The preparation was then centrifuged at 4000 rpm for 30 min at 4°C in a bench top centrifuge (Sorval RT6000B) after which, the

upper cytoplasmic phase was removed to an equal volume of 2 x PK buffer (200mM Tris (pH7.5), 25mM EDTA, 300mM NaCl and 2% (w/v) SDS). Proteinase K (Sigma, Cat No. P2308) was added to a final concentration of 200µg/ml and the mixture incubated at 37°C for 30 min.

- The preparation was extracted with an equal volume of phenol/chloroform, the aqueous phase removed and 2.5 vol ethanol added and mixed. This solution was then stored at -20°C overnight. RNA was collected by centrifugation (4000 rpm, 30 min at 4°C in a bench top centrifuge, Sorval RT6000B), the supernatant decanted and the pellet dried in a vacuum dessicator after which it was dissolved in 250 µl diethylpyrocarbonate (DEPC)-
- 10 treated water (prepared as described in Maniatis, referenced above). The RNA content was measured by spectrophotometry and the concentration calculated assuming an absorbance at 260 nm of  $1 = 40 \text{ }\mu\text{g/ml}$ .

# 7.2 <u>Preparation of first strand variable region cDNA</u>

A number of methods for the synthesis of cDNA are reviewed in Maniatis (Chapter 8). The oligonucleotide primers used were mainly based on those proposed by Marks et al. J. Mol. Biol (1991) 222, 581-597. The cDNA in this case was prepared as described below. RNA (5mg) was mixed in a microcentrifuge tube with 10 µl 5x reverse transcriptase buffer [250mM Tris (pH8.3), 40mM MgCl<sub>2</sub> and 50mM DTT], 1µl forward primer (25 pM), 10µl 1.25mM dNTPs, 5µl 10 mM DTT, 0.5µl RNAguard (Pharmacia) to which DEPC-treated

- 20 H2O was added to obtain a volume of 50μl. The reaction mix was heated to 70°C for 10 min and then cooled slowly to 37°C, after which 100 u (0.5μl) M-MLV reverse transcriptase (Pharmacia Cat. No. 27-0925-01) were added and the reaction incubated at 37°C for 1 h. The forward primer used for the generation of the light chain cDNA was oligonucleotide CK2FOR (SEQ ID NO: 1) which is designed to hybridise to the CK constant region of
- 25 murine kappa light chain genes. For the heavy chain cDNA the forward primer CG1FOR (SEQ ID NO: 2) was used which hybridises to the CH1 constant domain of murine IgG1.

#### 7.3 Amino acid sequencing

The heavy and light chains of the 806.077 antibodies were isolated by SDS-PAGE and Western blotting and submitted for N-terminal amino acid sequencing. The results 30 showed that the N-terminus of the light chain was chemically blocked, however, sequence data was obtained for the first 34 N-terminal residues of the heavy chain (SEO ID NO: 3).

On the basis of this amino acid sequence a specific DNA back primer was designed for 806.077 heavy chain variable region PCR. This primer was called SP1back (SEQ ID NO: 7).

### 7.4 <u>Isolation of antibody gene fragments by PCR</u>

Isolation of 806.077 heavy and light chain variable region genes was performed using the cDNA prepared as described above as template. General reaction conditions were as follows.

To 5µl of the cDNA reaction was added 5µl dNTPs (2.5mM), 5µl 10x Enzyme buffer (500mM KCl, 100mM Tris (pH8.3), 15mM MgCl<sub>2</sub> and 0.1% gelatin), 1µl of 25pM/µl 10 back primer, 1µl of 25pM/µl forward primer, 0.5µl thermostable DNA polymerase and DEPC-treated water to obtain a volume of 50µl. The PCR conditions were set for 25 cycles at 94°C for 90s; 55°C for 60s; 72°C for 120s, ending the last cycle with a further 72°C for 10 min incubation.

Using the general reaction conditions, the forward primer used for the generation of the light chain cDNA was oligonucleotide CK2FOR (SEQ ID NO: 1) and the for the heavy chain cDNA oligonucleotide CG1FOR (SEQ ID NO: 2). A number of reactions using a variety of different back primers were performed for both the heavy and light chains to obtain desired specific PCR products.

In the case of the 806.077 light chain, on analysis a specific PCR product was

20 obtained using the back primers VK1back (SEQ ID NO: 4) and VK4back (SEQ ID NO: 5).

Similarly specific PCR products were obtained for the heavy chain using VH1back (SEQ ID NO: 6) and SP1back primers (SEQ ID NO: 7). Reaction products were analysed on a 2% agarose gel. Products of the expected size, were excised and the DNA purified.

## 7.5 Cloning of the PCR products into Bluescript KS+ vector

For each antibody fragment, both the 5' region (back primer) oligonucleotide and the 3' region (forward primers) introduced a restriction site. The discrete PCR products were for both the VH and VK PCR reactions were therefore able to be cloned into the Bluescript vector KS+ (Stratagene Cloning Systems) via the appropriate enzyme restriction sites using standard DNA manipulation methods (e.g. PCR products VH1back/CG1For was cloned via Pstl/HindIII and VK4back/CK2For via Sacl/HindIII). DNA was prepared from the clones obtained and rigorous sequencing of at least 12 clones of each construct performed using automated fluorescent sequencing equipment (Applied Biosystems). The sequences were

- 36 -

reviewed, compared and aligned using suitable computer software. Consensus sequences for both the VH and VK genes were obtained and subsequently translated to their corresponding amino acid sequence.

The DNA and amino acid sequences obtained for the 806.077 light chain variable 5 (VK) region are described in SEQ ID NO: 8 and SEQ ID NO: 9 respectively. The DNA and amino acid sequences obtained for the 806.077 heavy chain variable (VH) region are described in SEQ ID NO: 10 and SEQ ID NO: 11 respectively. A clone containing the light chain was designated VK4, and a clone containing the heavy chain sequence was designated VH14A.

10

#### Example 8

### Construction of chimaeric light chain and heavy chain Fd genes

The heavy and light chain genes which had been cloned into Bluescript (VK4 and VH14A in Example 7) were isolated by PCR using primers which allowed specific

15 amplification of only the variable region the appropriate genes but also introduced new unique enzyme restriction sites. These restriction sites enabled the variable region gene fragments to be cloned in frame with DNA fragments coding for both the appropriate antibody signal sequences and human constant regions. The signal and constant region sequences for the light and heavy chain Fd had each been previously cloned into pNG3 and pNG4, derivatives of the pSG5 Eukaryotic plasmid expression vector.

The vector pNG3 was prepared as follows. Plasmid pSG5 (Stratagene, Cat. No. 216201) was digested with SalI and XbaI to remove the existing SV40 promoter and polylinker sequence. A new polylinker was introduced by use of oligonucleotides SEQ NOS: 34 and 35 which were hybridised and cloned into the SalI and XbaI cut pSG5 plasmid to give plasmid pNG1. The pNG1 plasmid was cut with BglII and HindIII and the BglII-HindIII CMV promoter fragment from pcDNA3 (Invitrogen, Cat. No. V790-20) cloned into this site to give plasmid pNG2. Finally, the polyA region from pSG5 was isolated by PCR as described in Example 7, section 7.4 but using oligonucleotide sequences SEQ ID NOS: 36 and 37 with plasmid pSG5. The PCR product was cut with XmaI and BamHI, purified by electrophoresis on a 2% agarose gel, isolated (e.g. with GENECLEAN, see example 7) then ligated into the XmaI-BamHI cut pNG2 plasmid to give pNG3.

The pNG4 vector was prepared as follows. The pNG3 vector was further modified such that the SacI restriction enzyme recognition site in the cloned CMV promoter fragment was corrupted by changing the DNA sequence. This was achieved by the use of a two step PCR mutagenesis reaction using the pNG3 vector as a template. The PCR used two

- 5 complementary oligonucleotide primers (SEQ ID NOS: 38 and 39) to mutate the Sac I recognition sequence and 2 flanking primers (SEQ ID NOS: 40 and 41) for product amplification. Two Primer pairs (SEQ ID NOS: 38 and 41) and (SEQ ID NOS: 39 and 40) were used in a standard PCR reaction (as described in Example 7, section 7.4) to obtain the initial 2 PCR products, which were isolated by electrophoresis on 2% agarose gels.
- 10 Equimolar amounts of each product were mixed and reamplified using the flanking primers (SEQ ID NOS: 40 and 41) under the standard PCR reaction conditions to splice together and amplify the final PCR product. This product was subsequently digested with the restriction enzymes NcoI and HindIII and cloned into the appropriately restricted and prepared pNG3 vector such that the mutated (SacI site minus) fragment replaced the original pNG3 NcoI-15 Hind III (SacI site plus) fragment. This new vector was named pNG4.

A clone of the 806.077 murine light chain in the Bluescript KS+ vector (VK4) was taken and amplified using the oligonucleotide primers 077VK-UP (SEQ ID NO: 12) and 077VK-DOWN (SEQ ID NO: 13). Similarly a 806.077 heavy chain clone (VH14A) was amplified using 077VH-UP (SEQ ID NO: 14) and 077VH-DOWN (SEQ ID NO:15). The PCR was performed as follows: To 100ng of plasmid DNA was added 5µl dNTPs (2.5mM), 5µl 10x Enzyme buffer (see above), 1µl of 25pM/µl back primer, 1µl of 25pM/µl forward primer, 0.5µl thermostable DNA polymerase and DEPC-treated water to obtain a volume of 50µl. The PCR conditions were set for 15 cycles at 94°C for 90s; 55°C for 60s; 72°C for 120s, ending the last cycle with a further 72°C for 10 min incubation. The products were 25 analysed on a 2% agarose gel. The DNA was purified and the DNA fragment digested with

For secretion of antibody light chain, a double stranded DNA cassette which contained both the information for a Kozak recognition sequence and a light chain signal sequence was designed. The cassette consisted of two individual oligonucleotides (SEQ ID NOS: 42 and 30 43) which were hybridised and subsequently cloned between cloned between the HindIII and SacII restriction site of the pNG3 plasmid (which had been appropriately restricted and isolated using standard methodology) to create the vector pNG3-Vkss. The DNA sequence of

the relevant restriction enymes in preparation for subsequent vector cloning.

- 38 -

SEQ ID NO: 46, which contains the sequence for the human light chain kappa constant region, was digested with Xmal and Xhol and inserted between the Xhol and Xmal cut pNG-Vkss plasmid to give the vector pNG3-Vkss-HuCk (NCIMB no. 40798). Furthermore, a neomycin resistance gene expression cassette was cloned into pNG3-Vkss-HuCk (from the pSG5 plasmid variant pSG5-Neo vector, supplied from S.Green, Zeneca Pharmaceuticals; alternative sources include vectors such as pMC1neo, Stratagene cat. no. 213201). The neomycin resistance gene expression cassette was cloned as an Xbal fragment and cloned into the Xbal site of the pNG3-Vkss-HuCk and the orientation was checked using restriction

10 The light chain gene sequence described above was inserted, in frame, by cloning directly between the SacII and XhoI sites of the pNG3-Vkss HuCk-neo vector. The PCR fragment obtained for the light chain gene was digested with SacII and XhoI restriction enzymes and cloned into the similarly restricted expression vector containing the VK signal and HuCK constant region coding sequences. The chimaeric 806.077 light chain sequence created is shown in SEQ ID NOS: 16 and 17.

enzyme digestion. This gave rise to the plasmid pNG3-Vkss-HuCk-Neo (NCIMB 40799).

Similarly, for secretion of antibody heavy chain, a double stranded DNA cassette which contained both the information for a Kozak recognition sequence and a heavy chain signal sequence was designed. The cassette consisted of two individual oligonucleotides (SEQ ID NOS: 44 and 45) which were hybridised and subsequently cloned between cloned 20 between the HindIII and EcoRI restriction site of the pNG4 plasmid (which had been appropriately restricted and isolated using standard methodology) to create the vector pNG4-VHss. Heavy chain gene sequences could thus be inserted, in frame, by cloning directly between the EcoRI and SacI sites of the pNG4-VHss vector. The DNA sequence of SEQ ID NO: 47, which contains the coding sequence for human heavy chain IgG2CH1' constant 25 region (SEQ ID NOS: 22 and 23) was digested with SacI and XmaI and cloned into pNG4-VHss cut with SacI and XmaI to give the vector pNG4-VHss-HulgG2CH1' (NCIMB no. 40797). The PCR fragment obtained for the heavy chain gene was digested with EcoRI and SacI restriction enzymes and cloned into the similarly restricted expression vector pNG4-VHss-HulgG2CH1' containing the VH signal and HulgG2 CH1' constant region coding 30 sequences. The chimaeric 806.077 HulgG2 Fd chain sequence created is shown in SEO ID NOS: 18 and 19.

In some instances it may be preferable to use other classes of chimaeric heavy chain Fd constructs. To this end, variants of the heavy chain vector are made containing HulgG1CH1' (SEQ ID NOS: 20 and 21) or HulgG3CH1' (SEQ ID NOS: 24 and 25) which are substituted for the HulgG2CH1' (SEQ ID NOS: 22 and 23) gene.

The sequences shown in SEQ ID NOS: 46 and 47 are prepared by a variety of methods including those described by Edwards (1987) Am. Biotech. Lab. 5, 38-44, Jayaraman et al. (1991) Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 88, 4084-4088, Foguet and Lubbert (1992) Biotechniques 13, 674-675 and Pierce (1994) Biotechniques 16, 708. Preferably, the sequences shown in SEQ ID NOS: 46 and 47 are prepared by a PCR method similar to that described by Jayaraman et al. (1991) Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 88, 4084-4088.

Once the individual heavy and light chain sequences were constructed a heavy chain Fd gene expression cassette (including both promoter and gene was excised as a BgIII/Sall fragment and cloned between into the BamHI/Sall sites of the light chain vector to produce a co-expression vector construct. This construct was transfected into NS0 myeloma cells (ECACC No. 85110503) via standard techniques of electroporation and transfectants selected for the property of G418 resistance, a trait which is carried as a selectable marker on the expression plasmid construct.

Alternatively the complete heavy chain Fd and light chain genes may simply be excised from their respective vectors as HindIII/Xmal fragments and subsequently cloned into other expression vector systems of choice.

#### Example 9

# Hybridization test of nucleic acid variations of specific nucleic acid sequences

#### 9.1 <u>Hybridisation Test</u>

A method for detecting variant nucleic acids containing sequences related to specific 806.077 antibody sequences is described. These variant nucleic acids may be present in a variety of forms such as the DNA from bacterial colonies or the DNA/RNA from eukaryotic cells fixed on to a membrane as described above in the screening of a cDNA library or as fragments of purified nucleic acid separated by gel electrophoresis and then transfered to a suitable membrane as for the techniques of Northern (Maniatis et al, Chapter 7, p39) or Southern (Maniatis, chapter 9, p31) hybridisation.

#### 9.2 <u>Hybridisation probe</u>

Hybridisation probes may be generated from any fragment of DNA or RNA encoding the specific 806.077 antibody nucleic sequence of interest, more specifically from the variable region, particularly the region encoding CDR3 of this region. A synthetic oligonucleotide or its complementary sequence can be used as a specific probe for the CDR3 encoding region.

A hybridisation probe can be generated from a synthetic oligonucleotide by addition of a radioactive 5' phospate group from [γ-<sup>32</sup>P]ATP by the action of T4 polynucleotide kinase. 20 pmoles of the oligonucleotide are added to a 20μl reaction containing 100mM 10 Tris, pH7.5, 10mM MgCl<sub>2</sub>, 0.1mM spermidine, 20mM dithiothreitol (DTT), 7.55μM ATP, 55μCi [γ-<sup>32</sup>P]ATP and 2.5u T4 polynucleotide kinase (Pharmacia Biotechnology Ltd, Uppsala, Sweden). The reaction is incubated for 30 minutes at 37°C and then for 10 minutes at 70°C prior to use in hybridisation. Methods for the generation of hybridisation probes from oligonucleotides (chapter 11) or from DNA and RNA fragments (chapter 10) are given in 15 Maniatis. A number of proprietary kits are also available for these procedures.

#### 9.3 Hybridisation conditions

Filters containing the nucleic acid are pre-hybridised in 100ml of a solution containing 6x SSC, 0.1%SDS and 0.25% dried skimmed milk (Marvel<sup>TM</sup>) at 65°C for a minimum of 1 hour in a suitable enclosed vessel. A proprietary hybridisation apparatus such 20 as model HB-1 (Techne Ltd) provides reproducible conditions for the experiment.

The pre-hybridisation solution is then replaced by 10ml of a probe solution containing 6xSSC, 0.1% SDS, 0.25% dried skimmed milk (e.g. Marvel™) and the oligonucleotide probe generated above. The filters are incubated in this solution for 5 minutes at 65°C before allowing the temperature to fall gradually to below 30°C. The probe solution 25 is then discarded and the filters washed in 100ml 6xSSC, 0.1% SDS at room temperature for 5 minutes. Further washes are then made in fresh batches of the same solution at 30°C and then in 10°C increments up to 60°C for 5 minutes per wash.

After washing, the filters are dried and used to expose an X-ray film such as
Hyperfilm<sup>TM</sup> MP (Amersham International) at -70°C in a light-tight film cassette using a fast
30 tungstate intensifying screen to enhance the photographic image. The film is exposed for a
suitable period (normally overnight) before developing to reveal the photographic image of
the radio-active areas on the filters. Related nucleic acid sequences are identified by the

-41 -

presence of a photographic image compared to totally unrelated sequences which should not produce an image. Generally, related sequences will appear positive at the highest wash temperature (60°C). However, related sequences may only show positive at the lower wash temperatures (50, 40 or 30°C).

These results will also depend upon the nature of the probe used. Longer nucleic acid fragment probes will need to be hybridised for longer periods at high temperature but may remain bound to related sequences at higher wash temperatures and/or at lower salt concentrations. Shorter, mixed or degenerate oligonucleotide probes may require less stringent washing conditions such as lower temperatures and/or higher Na<sup>+</sup> concentrations. A discussion of the considerations for hybridisation protocols is provided in Maniatis (chapter 11).

#### Example 10

#### Pharmaceutical compositions

The following illustrates representative pharmaceutical dosage forms containing 806.077 antibody which may be used for therapy in combination with a suitable prodrug.

#### Injectable solution for ADEPT

A sterile aqueous solution, for injection, containing per ml of solution:

20

806.077 antibody - CPG2 conjugate	1.0mg
Sodium acetate trihydrate	6.8mg
Sodium chloride	7.2mg
Tween 20	0.05mg

A typical dose of conjugate for adult humans is 30mg followed 3 days later by three 1g doses of prodrug administered at hourly intervals. Suitable CPG2 conjugates are any one of those conjugates described in Examples 105 and 106. Conjugates with HCPB may replace the CPG2 conjugate in the table. Suitable HCPB conjugates are any one of those conjugates described in Examples 48-101.

- 42 -

#### Injectable solution for Tumour Immunotherapy

A sterile aqueous solution, for injection, containing per ml of solution:

806.077 antibody - B7 conjugate 1.0mg

Sodium acetate trihydrate 6.8mg

Sodium chloride 7.2mg

Tween 20 0.05mg

5 A typical dose of conjugate for adult humans is 30mg. A suitable conjugate is described in Example 104.

#### Example 11

# Construction of Initial 806.077 humanised antibody heavy and light chain variable 10 region genes

Firstly an overview of the humanisation strategy is set out in the following text. The purpose of antibody humanisation is to combine the binding site of a non-human antibody into the supporting framework of a human antibody while maintaining the characteristic antigen binding affinity and specificity properties of the parent antibody. The feasibility of such antibody engineering is a consequence of the close sequence and structural homology of immunoglobulins from different mammalian species.

In its most basic form the approach involes the transfer of the six hypervariable regions or complementarity determing regions (CDRs) from one antibody Fv region to another, as first described in Jones et al Nature (1986) 321 522-525. However, experience has 20 shown that in addition to the CDRs it is often necessary that amino acids in the antibody framework also need to be transferred for the process to be successful since such residues sometimes appear to contact and influence the conformation of the CDR loops.

In the case of the 806.077 antibody an "Initial" humanised version of the antibody was made which comprises the six murine CDRs and a number of framework residue

25 substitutions. This construct was used as a template from which further variants (Examples 12-47) were made by introducing additional "murine" residue substitutions. The rest of this Example describes the Initial humanised construct in detail.

The human antibody heavy chain variable region NEWM (Poljak,R.J et al (1974) PNAS 71 3440-3444) and the light chain kappa variable region REI (Palm, W and Hilschmann, N. Z. (1975) Physiol. Chem. 356 167-191 were chosen to form the acceptor human antibody framework. Numerous examples of successful humanisations using this Fv framework have been described in the literature and the 3 dimensional structure of these two protein domains has been solved. Based on comparison of the murine 806.077 heavy and light chain variable region protein sequences with their closest related Kabat murine subgroup concensus sequences (and the individual sequence members) and the human NEWM and REI protein sequences, individual DNA sequences were designed to encode for the Initial humanised antibody which incorporated the murine CDRs and any additional framework substitutions considered to be of importance.

The murine 806.077 CDR sequences incorporated are described in SEQ ID NOs: 26; 27 and 28 for the light chain variable region and are found at positions 24-34 (CDR1), 50-56 (CDR2) and 89-97 (CDR3) repectively. The CDRs incorporated in the heavy chain variable region are described in SEQ ID NOs: 29, 31 and 32 being at positions 31-35 (CDR1), 50-65 (CDR2), 95-102 (CDR3) respectively (using Kabat nomenclature). In the heavy chain variable region the additional changes V24A; S27F; T28N; F29I; S30K; V71A; A92H; R93V (Kabat nomenclature) were made to the NEWM framework and in the light chain variable region no additional framework changes were made.

- Individual synthetic DNA sequences were designed to encode for the initial version of the 806.077 humanised antibody heavy (806.077HuVH1) and light chain (806.077HuVK1) variable regions in which the CDRs and any additional framework residue changes were incorporated. The antibody variable gene sequences shown in SEQ ID NOS: 48 and 53 may be prepared by a variety of methods including those described by Edwards (1987) Am.
- 25 Biotech. Lab. 5, 38-44, Jayaraman et al. (1991) Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 88, 4084-4088, Foguet and Lubbert (1992) Biotechniques 13, 674-675 and Pierce (1994) Biotechniques 16, 708. Preferably, the DNA sequences shown in SEQ ID NOS: 48 and 53 are prepared by a PCR method similar to that described by Jayaraman et al. (1991) Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 88, 4084-4088.
- The humanised 806.077 antibody variable light chain gene sequence (SEQ ID NO: 49 and 50) was inserted, in frame, by cloning into the pNG3-Vkss-HuCK-Neo (NCIMB no. 40799) expression vector. To achieve this, the synthetic PCR DNA fragment encoding the

humanised variable light chain gene (SEQ ID NO: 48) was digested with SacII and XhoI restriction enzymes and cloned into the similarly restricted pNG3-Vkss-HuCK-Neo vector which contained the VK signal sequence and HuCK constant region coding sequences. The DNA and protein sequence of completed humanised 806.077 light chain sequence

5 (806.077HuVK1-HuCK) produced, together with its signal sequence, are shown in SEQ ID NOS: 51 and 52 respectively and the vector named pNG3-Vkss-806.077HuVK1-HuCK-Neo.

Similarly, for the humanised antibody heavy chain, the humanised variable heavy chain gene sequence SEQ ID NO: 54 and 55 was inserted, in frame, by cloning directly into the pNG4-VHss-HuIgG2CH1' (NCIMB no. 40797) expression vector. To achieve this, the synthetic PCR fragment obtained for the humanised heavy chain gene (SEQ ID NOS: 53) was digested with EcoRI and SacI restriction enzymes and cloned into the similarly restricted pNG4-VHss-HuIgG2CH1' vector which contained the VH signal sequence and HuIgG2 CH1' constant region coding sequences. The DNA and protein sequence of completed humanised 806.077 Fd heavy chain sequence (806.077HuVH1-HuIgG2 Fd) produced, together with its signal sequence, are shown in SEQ ID NOS: 56 and 57 respectively and the vector named pNG4-VHss-806.077HuVH1-HuIgG2 CH1'.

The Initial humanised antibody construct was produced by constructing a coexpression plasmid containing both 806.077 HuVK1 light chain and 806.077 HuVH1 heavy
chain variable region antibody genes. The plasmid pNG3-Vkss-806.077HuVK1-HuCK-Neo
vector, which contains the humanised light chain variable region HuVK1 (SEQ ID NOS: 49
and 50) was digested using the restriction enzymes BamHI and Sall and the vector run on a
1% agarose gel, the vector band was excised and purified. The plasmid pNG4-VHss806.077HuVH1-HulgG2 CH1' (which contains the humanised 806.077HuVH1 heavy chain
variable region (SEQ ID NOS: 56 and 57)) was digested using the restriction enzymes BglII
and Sall, the reaction run on a 2% agarose and the fragment band excised and purified. The
DNA fragment recovered was subsequently ligated into the prepared pNG3-Vkss806.077HuVK1-HuCK-Neo vector to produce clones of the desired HuVH1/HuVK1
co-expression vector.

These constructs were transfected into NS0 myeloma cells (ECACC No. 85110503)

30 via standard techniques of electroporation and transfectants selected for the property of G418 antibiotic resistance. The clones obtained were tested for both antibody expression in the anti-human antibody Fd ELISA and CEA binding ELISA assays described below.

For the CEA ELISA each well of a 96 well immunoplate (NUNC MAXISORB<sup>TM</sup>) was coated with 50ng CEA in 50 mM carbonate/bicarbonate coating buffer pH9.6 (buffer capsules - Sigma C3041) and incubated at 4°C overnight. The plate was washed three times with PBS+0.05% Tween 20 and then blocked 150µl per well of 1% BSA in PBS + 0.05% Tween 5 20 for 1 hour at room temperature. The plate was washed as previously described, 100µl of test sample added per well and incubated at room temperature for 2 hours. Again the plate was washed three times with PBS+0.05% Tween 20, 100µl per well of a 1/500 dilution of HRPO-labelled goat anti-human kappa antibody (Sigma A 7164) was added, in 1% BSA in PBS-Tween 20 and incubated at room temperature on a rocking platform for at least 1 hour.

- 10 The plate was washed as before and then once more with PBS. To detect binding add 100μl per well developing solution (one capsule of phosphate-citrate buffer Sigma P4922 dissolved in 100 mls H<sub>2</sub>O to which is added one 30 mg tablet *o*-phenylenediamine dihydrochloride Sigma P8412) and incubated for up to 15 minutes. The reaction was stopped by adding 75μl 2M H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, and absorbance read at 490nm.
- In the anti-human antibody Fd ELISA, each well of a 96 well immunoplate was coated with 1.2μg sheep anti-human Fd antibody (Binding Site PC075) in 50 mM carbonate/-bicarbonate coating buffer pH9.6 (buffer capsules Sigma C3041) and incubated at 4°C overnight. The plate was washed three times with PBS+0.05% Tween 20 and then blocked with 150μl per well of 1% BSA in PBS + 0.05% Tween 20 for 1 hour at room temperature.
- 20 The plate was washed as previously described, 100µl of test sample added per well and incubated at room temperature for 2 hours. Again the plate was washed three times with PBS+0.05% Tween 20, 100µl per well of HRPO-labelled goat anti-human kappa antibody (Sigma A 7164) was added in 1% BSA in PBS-Tween 20 and incubated at room temperature on a rocking platform for at least 1 hour. Wash plate as before and then once more with PBS.
- 25 To detect binding, developing solution etc was added as described above for the CEA binding assay.

The clones found to show the best expression and CEA binding levels were selected for further expansion into 24 well plates and re-tested. The best clone according to these assay criteria was selected and expanded such that a one litre production was undertaken, which was seeded using a 1:10 dilution of a confluently grown culture (i.e. 100mls into 900mls of fresh culture medium) and the grown for a further 14 days. The human F(ab')<sub>2</sub> antibody fragment was then purified from the culture supernatant as described in Example 102.

#### Examples 12-38

Further combinations of humanised heavy and light chain variable region gene variants: Construction of 806.077 Humanised heavy and light variable region variants.

The Initial humanised 806.077 variable region genes were also used for the subsequent 5 construction of further gene constructs which contained additional murine framework residues. Modifications of the gene sequences were achieved (in the majority of cases) by cassette mutagenesis. In this technique part of the original gene was removed via restriction with two appropriate unique enzymes from the complete plasmid vector and then replaced by a double stranded DNA cassette (consisting of two complementary oligonucleotides 10 hybridised together to form a DNA fragment with the appropriate cohesive ends) by direct ligation into the prepared plasmid thus reconstituting the gene but now containing desired DNA changes. Further combinations of mutations within either the heavy or light chain could be also be produced by simple DNA fragment exchanges between the appropriate variants by utilising the available unique restriction enzyme sites.

- 15 Three further variants of the humanised light chain variable region were produced in addition to the original sequence HuVK1 (SEQ ID NO: 49 and 50) and these were called HuVK2, HuVK3 and HuVK4 repectively. The light chain variable region variant HuVK2 was a modification of the original HuVK1 coding sequence in order to produce the amino acid change M4L (Kabat nomenclature), with the gene (SEQ ID NO: 49) being mutated by cassette 20 mutagenesis. The plasmid pNG3-Vkss-806.077HuVK1-HuCK-Neo (which contains the complete humanised light chain (SEQ ID NOS: 49 and 50) was digested using the restriction enzymes SacII and NheI. The digest was then loaded on a 2 % agarose gel and the excised fragment separated from the remaining vector. The vector DNA was then excised from the gel, recovered and stored at -20°C until required. Two oligonucleotides (containing the 25 desired base changes) were designed and synthesised (SEQ ID NO: 58 and 59). These two oligonucleotides were hybridised by adding 200 pmoles of each oligonucleotide into a total of 30 µl of H<sub>2</sub>O, heating to 95°C and allowing the solution to cool slowly to 30°C. 100pmoles of the annealed DNA product was then ligated directly into the previously prepared vector. This DNA "cassette" exchange produced the desired HuVK2 DNA and protein sequence
- 30 (SEQ ID NO: 60 and 61) already in place in the expression vector pNG3-Vkss-806.077HuVK2-HuCK-Neo.

- 47 -

Similarly, HuVK3 with the amino acid changes D1Q; Q3V; M4L (Kabat nomenclature) was constructed using synthetic oligonucleotides (SEQ ID NO: 62 and 63) to produce the desired HuVK3 DNA and protein sequence (SEQ ID NO: 64 and 65) again already in place in the expression vector pNG3-Vkss-806.077HuVK3-HuCK-Neo.

The light chain variable region variant HuVK4 was produced by a different technique, 5 as there were not unique restriction enzyme sites available close to the mutation site. HuVK4, with the amino acid change L47W, was produced by a PCR mutagenesis technique. The vector pNG3-806.077HuVK1-HuVK-Neo was used as the template for two PCR reactions (94°C, 90sec; 55°C, 60 sec; 72°C, 120 sec for 15 cycles, all buffers, etc., as previously 10 described). Reaction A used the synthetic oligonucleotide sequence primers SEQ ID NOS: 66 and 67 and reaction B the synthetic oligonucleotide sequence primers SEQ ID NOS: 68 and 69. The products of these PCR reactions (A and B) were fragments of length 535 base pairs and 205 base pairs respectively. These reaction products were run on a 2 % agarose gel and separated from any background products. Bands of the expected size were excised from 15 the gel and recovered. Mixtures of varying amounts of the products A and B were made and PCR reactions performed using the synthetic oligonucleotides SEQ ID NOS: 66 and 68. The resulting product (ca.700 base pairs) was digested with the restriction enzymes SacII and XhoI and the cleavage products separated on a 2% agarose gel. The band of the expected 310 base pairs size was excised from the gel and recovered. This fragment was then ligated into 20 the vector pNG3-806.077HuVK1-HuVK-Neo vector (which had been previously cut with the restriction enzymes SacII/XhoI and subsequently isolated) and thus created the desired HuVK4 DNA and protein sequence (SEQ ID NO: 70 and 71) within the expression vector pNG3-Vkss-806.077HuVK4-HuCK-Neo.

Six further variants of the humanised heavy chain variable region were produced in addition to the original HuVH1 sequence (SEQ ID NO: 54 and 55) and these were called HuVH2 to HuVK7 respectively. The heavy chain variable region variant HuVH2 was a modification of the original HuVH1 coding sequence in order to produce the amino acid change G49A (Kabat nomenclature), with the gene (SEQ ID NO: 54) being mutated by cassette mutagenesis. The plasmid pNG4-VHss-806.077HuVH1-HulgG2 CH1' (which contains the complete humanised, IgG2 heavy chain Fd (SEQ ID NOS: 56 and 57) was digested using the restriction enzymes Stul and NotI. The digest was then loaded on a 2 % agarose gel and the excised fragment separated from the remaining vector. The vector DNA

was then excised from the gel, recovered and stored at -20°C until required. Two oligonucleotides were designed, synthesised (SEQ ID NO: 72 and 73), hybridised and the product ligated directly into the previously prepared vector. This DNA "cassette" exchange produced the desired HuVH2 DNA and protein sequence (SEQ ID NO: 74 and 75) already in 5 place in the expression vector pNG4-VHss-806.077HuVH2-HuIgG2 CH1'.

Similarly, HuVH3 with the amino acid changes T73S; F78A (Kabat nomenclature) was constructed using synthetic oligonucleotides (SEQ ID NO: 76 and 77), however, in this case, the vector pNG4-VHss-806.077HuVH1-HuIgG2 CH1' was digested using the restriction enzymes NotI and SacII. The synthetic DNA cassette was ligated directly into the previously prepared vector to produce the desired HuVH3 DNA and protein sequence (SEQ ID NO: 78 and 79) in the expression vector pNG4-VHss-806.077HuVH3-HuIgG2 CH1'.

HuVH4 with the amino acid changes G49A; T73S; and F78A (Kabat nomenclature) combines the HuVH2 (SEQ ID NO: 74 and 75) and HuVH3 (SEQ ID NO: 78 and 79) variants. This was achieved by digesting the pNG4-VHss-806.077HuVH3-HuIgG2 CH1' vector with the enzymes NotI and NheI and isolating the ca. 200 base pairs NotI/NheI restriction fragment after separation on a 2% agarose gel. The fragment was recovered and subsequently ligated into the pNG4-VHss-806.077HuVH2-HuIgG2 CH1' vector (which had been digested with the same Not I and NheI restriction enzymes and the vector fragment purified). The resulting clones contained the desired HuVH4 DNA and protein sequence 20 ((SEQ ID NO: 80 and 81) in the expression vector pNG4-VHss-806.077HuVH4-HuIgG2 CH1'.

HuVH5 with the amino acid changes V67A (Kabat nomenclature) was constructed using synthetic oligonucleotides (SEQ ID NO: 82 and 83). Again, the vector pNG4-VHss-806.077HuVH1-HuIgG2 CH1' was digested using the restriction enzymes NotI and SacII.

25 The synthetic DNA cassette was ligated directly into the previously prepared vector to produce the desired HuVH5 DNA and protein sequence (SEQ ID NO: 84 and 85) in the expression vector pNG4-VHss-806.077HuVH5-HuIgG2 CH1'.

HuVH6 with the amino acid changes V67A;T73S and F78A (Kabat nomenclature) was constructed using synthetic oligonucleotides (SEQ ID NO: 86 and 87) and for this mutant the vector pNG4-VHss-806.077HuVH1-HulgG2 CH1' was digested using the restriction enzymes Notl and SacII. The synthetic DNA cassette was ligated directly into the

previously prepared vector to produce the desired HuVH6 DNA and protein sequence (SEQ ID NO: 88 and 89) in the expression vector pNG4-VHss-806.077HuVH6-HuIgG2 CH1'.

HuVH7 with the amino acid changes G49A; V69A; T73S; and F78A (Kabat nomenclature) combines the HuVH2 (SEQ ID NO: 74 and 75) and HuVH6 (SEQ ID NO: 88 and 89) variants. This was achieved by digesting the pNG4-VHss-806.077HuVH6-HuIgG2 CH1' vector with the enzymes NotI and NheI and isolating the ca. 200 base pairs NotI/NheI restriction fragment after separation on a 2% agarose gel. The fragment was recovered and ligated into the pNG4-VHss-806.077HuVH2-HuIgG2 CH1' vector (which had been digested with the same Not I and NheI restriction enzymes and the vector fragment purified). The resulting clones contained the desired HuVH7 DNA and protein sequence (SEQ ID NO: 90 and 91) in the expression vector pNG4-VHss-806.077HuVH7-HuIgG2 CH1'.

Combinations of such humanised heavy and light chain variable gene variants were made by excising the heavy chain Fd gene variant expression cassette (including both promoter and gene excised as a BglII/SalI fragment) and cloning this fragment into the BamHI/SalI sites of the light chain variant vector to produce a co-expression vector construct. A listing of the possible combinantions of variants based on the humanised heavy and light chain variants previously described is shown in the table below.

Table- Combinations of humanised heavy and light chain variable region variants.

Example No.	Heavy chain variable region	SEQ ID NOS:	Light chain variable region	SEQ ID NOS:	Co-expression Plasmid Vector
- 11	HuVH1	54 and 55	HuVK1	49 and 50	pNG 806HuVH1/HuVK1/HulgG2
12	HuVH1	54 and 55	HuVK2	60 and 61	pNG 806HuVH1/HuVK2/HuIgG2
13	HuVH1	54 and 55	HuVK3	64 and 65	pNG 806HuVH1/HuVK3/HulgG2
14	HuVH1	54 and 55	HuVK4	70 and 71	pNG 806HuVH1/HuVK4/HulgG2
15	HuVH2	74 and 75	HuVK1	49 and 50	pNG 806HuVH2/HuVK1/HuIgG2
16	HuVH2	74 and 75	HuVK2	60 and 61	pNG 806HuVH2/HuVK2/HuIgG2
17	HuVH2	74 and 75	HuVK3	64 and 65	pNG 806HuVH2/HuVK3/HuIgG2
18	HuVH2	74 and 75	HuVK4	70 and 71	pNG 806HuVH2/HuVK4/HuIgG2
19	HuVH3	78 and 79	HuVKI	49 and 50	pNG 806HuVH3/HuVK1/HuIgG2
20	HuVH3	78 and 79	HuVK2	60 and 61	pNG 806HuVH3/HuVK2/HulgG2
21	HuVH3	78 and 79	HuVK3	64 and 65	pNG 806HuVH3/HuVK3/HuIgG2

22	HuVH3	78 and 79	HuVK4	70 and 71	pNG 806HuVH3/HuVK4/HulgG2
23	HuVH4	80 and 81	HuVKI	49 and 50	pNG 806HuVH4/HuVK1/HulgG2
24	HuVH4	80 and 81	HuVK2	60 and 61	pNG 806HuVH4/HuVK2/HulgG2
25	HuVH4	80 and 81	HuVK3	64 and 65	pNG 806HuVH4/HuVK3/HulgG2
26	HuVH4	80 and 81	HuVK4	70 and 71	pNG 806HuVH4/HuVK4/HulgG2
27	HuVH5	84 and 85	HuVK1	49 and 50	pNG 806HuVH5/HuVK1/HulgG2
28	HuVH5	84 and 85	HuVK2	60 and 61	pNG 806HuVH5/HuVK2/HuIgG2
29	HuVH5	84 and 85	HuVK3	64 and 65	pNG 806HuVH5/HuVK3/HuIgG2
30	HuVH5	84 and 85	HuVK4	70 and 71	pNG 806HuVH5/HuVK4/HulgG2
31	HuVH6	88 and 89	HuVK1	49 and 50	pNG 806HuVH6/HuVK1/HuIgG2
. 32	HuVH6	88 and 89	HuVK2	60 and 61	pNG 806HuVH6/HuVK2/HulgG2
33	HuVH6	88 and 89	HuVK3	64 and 65	pNG 806HuVH6/HuVK3/HuIgG2
34	HuVH6	88 and 89	HuVK4	70 and 71	pNG 806HuVH6/HuVK4/HuIgG2
35	HuVH7	90 and 91	HuVK1	49 and 50	pNG 806HuVH7/HuVK1/HulgG2
36	HuVH7	90 and 91	HuVK2	60 and 61	pNG 806HuVH7/HuVK2/HuIgG2
37	HuVH7	90 and 91	HuVK3	64 and 65	pNG 806HuVH7/HuVK3/HulgG2
38	HuVH7	90 and 91	HuVK4	70 and 71	pNG 806HuVH7/HuVK4/HulgG2

Analogously with Example 11, Example 14 was produced by constructing a coexpression plasmid containing both the 806.077 HuVK4 light chain and the 806.077 HuVH1
heavy chain variable region antibody genes. In this case, the plasmid the pNG3-Vkss5 806.077HuVK4-HuCK-Neo vector, which contains the humanised light chain variable region
HuVK1 (SEQ ID NOS: 70 and 71) was digested using the restriction enzymes BamHI and
Sall and the vector run on an 1% agarose gel and the vector band purified. The plasmid
pNG4-VHss-806.077HuVH1-HuIgG2 CH1' (which contains the humanised 806.077 HuVH1
heavy chain variable region (SEQ ID NOS: 56 and 57) was digested using the restriction
10 enzymes BgIII and Sall, the reaction run on an 2% agarose and the fragment band excised and
purified. The DNA fragment recovered was ligated into the prepared pNG3-Vkss806.077HuVK4-HuCK-Neo vector to produce clones of the desired HuVH1/ HuVK4

As described in Example 11, these constructs were transfected into NS0 myeloma
15 cells (ECACC No. 85110503) via standard techniques of electroporation and transfectants selected for the property of G418 resistance. The clones obtained were tested for both

co-expression vector.

antibody expression in anti-human antibody Fd ELISA and CEA binding ELISA assays. Clones found to show the best expression and CEA binding levels were selected, expanded and product expressed. Human F(ab')<sub>2</sub> antibody fragment was then purified from the culture supernatant as described in Example 102.

5

#### **Example 39-47**

# Expression of humanised F(ab')<sub>2</sub> fragments with various classes of human heavy chain constant regions

Other classes of chimaeric heavy chain Fd constructs may be used. Accordingly, additional variants of the heavy chain vectors have been made which contain either HulgG1CH1' (SEQ ID NOS: 20 and 21) or HulgG3CH1' (SEQ ID NOS: 24 and 115), the constant regions of which are substituted for the HulgG2CH1' gene (SEQ ID NOS: 22 and 23). The vectors created were pNG4-VHss-HulgG1 CH1' and pNG4-VHss-HulgG3 CH1' respectively. The heavy chain antibody variable region in question can be excised from the appropriate pNG4-VHss-"VH variable region"-HulgG2 CH1' plasmid by digestion with EcoRl and SacI restriction enzymes and cloned into the similarly restricted pNG4-VHss-HulgG1CH1' or pNG4-VHss-HulgG3 CH1' vector and thus produce a completed heavy chain Fd sequence. As described above, once the individual heavy and light chain sequences are constructed, a heavy chain Fd gene expression cassette (including both promoter and gene can be excised by restriction digestion and the fragment cloned between into the appropriate sites of the light chain vector to produce the final co-expression vector. The table below describes Examples 39-47 in which various heavy and light chain variable regions have been combined with a number of different classes of human heavy chain constant regions.

In Example 44, the vector pNG4-VHss-HuIgG3 CH1' was digested with the

25 restriction enzymes EcoRI and SacI restriction enzymes and the vector fragment isolated as previously described. The HuVH1 heavy chain antibody variable region (SEQ ID NOS: 54 and 55) was excised from the pNG4-VHss-806.077HuVH1-HuIgG2 CH1' plasmid by digestion with EcoRI and SacI restriction enzymes and the fragment cloned into the similarly restricted pNG4-VHss-HuIgG3 CH1' vector to produce a completed humanised IgG3 heavy

30 chain Fd sequence (SEQ ID NOS: 94 and 95) in the completed vector pNG4-VHss-806.077HuVH1-HuIgG3 CH1'. The heavy chain Fd gene expression cassette (including both promoter and gene) was excised as a BglII/SalI fragment and cloned into the BamHI/SalI

- 52 -

sites of the light chain vector pNG3-Vkss-806.077HuVK1-HuCK-Neo (containing the HuVK1-HuCK humanised light chain SEQ ID NOS: 51 and 52) which had been digested using the restriction enzymes BamHI and Sall, run on an 1% agarose, the vector band purified. This produced a co-expression vector (pNG 806HuVH1/HuVK3/HuIgG3) from 5 which the humanised 806.077HuVH1/HuVK1-HuIgG3/Kappa.Fd antibody fragment could be expressed.

Table

Example	Humanised	SEQ	Humanised	SEQ ID	Co-expression Plasmid Vector
No.	heavy chain	ID NOS	light chain	NOS	
39	HuVH1-HulgG1	92 and 93	HuVK1-HuCK	51 and 52	Png 806HuVH1/HuVK1/HulgG1
40	HuVH1-HulgG2	56 and 57	HuVK1-HuCK	51 and 52	pNG 806HuVH1/HuVK1/HulgG2
41	HuVH1-HulgG3	94 and 95	HuVK1-HuCK	51 and 52	pNG 806HuVH1/HuVK1/HulgG3
42	HuVH1-HulgG1	92 and 93	HuVK3-HuCK	96 and 97	pNG 806HuVH1/HuVK3/HulgG1
43	HuVH1-HulgG2	56 and 57	HuVK3-HuCK	96 and 97	pNG 806HuVH1/HuVK3/HulgG2
44	HuVH1-HulgG3	94 and 95	HuVK3-HuCK	96 and 97	pNG 806HuVH1/HuVK3/HuigG3
<b>4</b> 5	HuVH1-HulgG1	92 and 93	HuVK4-HuCK	98 and 99	pNG 806HuVH1/HuVK4/HulgG1
46	HuVH1-HulgG2	56 and 57	HuVK4-HuCK	98 and 99	pNG 806HuVH1/HuVK4/HulgG2
47	HuVH1-HulgG3	94 and 95	HuVK4-HuCK	98 and 99	pNG 806HuVH1/HuVK4/HulgG3

10

In Example 47, the vector pNG4-VHss-HuIgG3 CH1' was digested with EcoRI and SacI restriction enzymes and the vector fragment isolated. The HuVH1 heavy chain antibody variable region (SEQ ID NOS: 54 and 55) was excised from the pNG4-VHss-HuVH1-HuIgG2 CH1' plasmid by digestion with EcoRI and SacI restriction enzymes and the

- 53 -

fragment cloned into the similarly restricted pNG4-VHss-HuIgG3 CH1' vector. This produces a completed humanised IgG3 heavy chain Fd sequence (SEQ ID NOS: 94 and 95) in the completed vector pNG4-VHss-806.077HuVH1-HuIgG3 CH1'. The heavy chain Fd gene expression cassette (including both promoter and gene) was excised as a BglII/SalI

5 fragment and cloned into the BamHI/Sall sites of the light chain vector pNG3-Vkss-806.077HuVK4-HuCK-Neo vector, (containing HuVK4-HuCK humanised light chain SEQ ID NOS: 98 and 99) which had been digested using the restriction enzymes BamHI and Sall, run on an 1% agarose, the vector band purified. This produced a co-expression vector construct pNG 806HuVH1/HuVK4/HuIgG3 from which the humanised HuVH1/HuVK1-

10 HulgG3/Kappa.Fd antibody fragment could be expressed.

The other Examples shown in the table above were all produced in a similar manner to that described in the Examples 44 and 47. However, in the case of the constructs containing human IgG1, the final co-expression vector construction was made by cloning the heavy chain Fd gene expression cassette (including both promoter and gene) excised as a 15 BgIII/BamHI fragment (because there is an internal SalI restriction site in the HuIgG1 CH1' constant region gene) and cloned into the BamHI site of the appropriately prepared light chain vector. In this case the orientation of the heavy chain cassette must be checked. This was achieved by restriction digestion (e.g. with the restriction enzyme Hind III) and agarose gel electrophoresis analysis in which the resulting fragment sizes were viewed relative to 20 comparable fragments from a similarly digested HuIgG2 version (Examples 11-38). When the fragmentation patterns matched for both constructs we could be sure that the heavy chain cassette was in the correct orientation.

As previously described in Example 11, these constructs were transfected into NS0 myeloma cells (ECACC No. 85110503) via standard techniques of electroporation and transfectants selected for the property of G418 resistance. The clones obtained were tested for both antibody expression in the anti-human antibody Fd ELISA and CEA binding ELISA assays and the clones found to show the best expression and CEA binding levels were selected, expanded and grown for gene expression. As before, the human F(ab')<sub>2</sub> antibody fragment was then purified from the culture supernatant as described in Example 102.

#### Example 48

# Preparation of humanised 806.077 F(ab')2-[A248S,G251T,D253K]HCPB fusion protein

This Example describes the preparation of a gene encoding a humanised Fd heavy chain fragment of 806.077 linked to [A248S,G251T,D253K]HCPB and its co-expression with 5 a gene encoding a humanised light chain of 806.077 and a gene encoding the pro domain of human carboxypeptidase B to give the F(ab')<sub>2</sub> protein with a molecule of [A248S,G251T,D253K]HCPB at the C-terminus of each of the heavy chain fragments. The constant and hinge regions of of the humanised Fd heavy chain fragment are derived from the human IgG3 antibody isotype. The expressed protein is also referred to as antibody-enzyme 10 fusion protein.

(a) Preparation of a gene encoding humanised Fd heavy chain fragment of 806.077 linked to [A248S.G251T,D253K]HCPB and its cloning into pEE6

A gene encoding humanised 806.077 Fd linked to [A248S,G251T,D253K]HCPB was generated by PCR from pZEN1921 (Reference Example 2). A first PCR was set up with 15 template pZEN1921 (2ng) and oligonucleotides SEQ ID NO: 100 and SEQ ID NO: 101 (100pM of each) in buffer (100μl) containing 10mM Tris-HCl (pH8.3), 50mM KCL, 1.5mM MgCl<sub>2</sub>, 0.125mM each of dATP, dCTP, dGTP and dTTP. The reaction was incubated at 94°C for 5 min then thermostable DNA polymerase (2.5u, 0.5 μl) was added and the mixture overlaid with mineral oil (100μl) and the reaction mixture incubated at 94°C for 1 min, 53°C for 1 min and 72°C for 2.5 min for 25 cycles, plus 10 min at 72°C. The PCR product of 536 base pairs was isolated by electrophoresis on a 1% agarose (Agarose type I, Sigma A-6013) gel followed by excision of the band from the gel and isolation of the DNA fragment.

A second PCR was set up with template IgG3-pBSIIKS+ (8.7ng, described in Reference Example 4) and oligonucleotides SEQ ID NO: 102 and SEQ ID NO: 103 and the 25 954 base pairs fragment isolated as described above. The products from the 2 PCRs were combined (either at 0.2, 1.0 or 5.0 ng/μl) in PCR buffer as described above. The mixture was incubated for at 94°C for 5 min then 10 cycles at 94°C for 1 min and 63°C for 4 min. Oligos SEQ ID NOS: 101 and 102 (100pM of each) in PCR buffer (50μl) were added. After incubation at 94°C for 3 min, the mixture was further incubated at 94°C for 1.5 min, 53°C for 2 min and 72°C for 2 min for 25 cycles plus 10 min at 72°C. In this process, the G base at position 508 in SEQ ID NO: 115 was changed to an A base.

The PCR product of 1434 base pairs was isolated by electrophoresis on a 1% agarose gel, purified and digested with NheI (20u) and XbaI (80u) (New England Biolabs Inc.,) in a total volume of 100µl containing 10mM Tris HCl (pH7.9), 50mM NaCl, 10mM MgCl<sub>2</sub>, 1mM DTT and BSA (100µg/ml) for 4h at 37°C. The resulting fragment was again isolated by 5 electrophoresis on a 1% agarose gel and purified. In a similar digestion, vector pNG4-VHss-806.077huVH1-HuIgG2CH1' (10µg; Example 11) was cut with NheI and XbaI then calf intestinal alkaline phosphatase (1µl; New England Biolabs, 10u/µl) was added to the digested plasmid to remove 5' phosphate groups and incubation continued at 37°C for a further 30 minutes. Phosphatase activity was destroyed by incubation at 70°C for 10 minutes. The 10 NheI-Xbal cut plasmid was purified from an agarose gel. The NheI-Xbal digested PCR product from above (about 500ng) was ligated with the above cut plasmid DNA (about 200ng) in 20µl of a solution containing 50mM Tris-Hcl (pH7.8), 10mM MgCl<sub>2</sub>, 10mM DTT, 1mM ATP, 50 µg/ml BSA and 400u T4 DNA ligase (New England Biolabs, Inc) at 25°C for 4h. A 1μl aliquot of the reaction was used to transform 20μl of competent E. coli DH5α cells. 15 Transformed cells were plated onto L-agar plus 100µg/ml ampicillin. Potential clones containing the gene for humanised 806.077 Fd-[A248S,G251T,D253K]HCPB were identified by PCR. Each clone was subjected to PCR as described above with oligonucleotides SEQ ID NOS: 104 and 105. A sample (10µl) of the PCR reaction was analysed by electrophoresis on a 1% agarose gel. Clones containing the required gene were identified by the presence of a 20 512 base pairs PCR product. Clones producing the 512 base pairs band were used for DNA minipreps. The DNA samples were checked by digestion with HindIII and Xbal for the presence of 3751 base pairs and 1862 base pairs fragments. Clones containing these fragments on digestion of the DNA with HindIII and XbaI were used for large scale plasmid DNA preparation and the sequence of the insert confirmed by DNA sequence analysis. The 25 sequence of the expected insert is shown in SEQ ID NO: 112 Of the clones examined above, 2 contained the expected sequence but with a single base mutation. Clone 54 (also designated pMF195) had an T base at position 605 in SEQ ID NO: 112 in place of the A base, whereas clone 68 (also designated pMF198) had a C base at position 1825 instead of the expected T base. The sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 112 was prepared from pMF195 and and pMF198 30 by digesting both (10 µg of each) with Xmal (10u) and Xbal (100u) (New England Biolabs) in buffer (100µI) containing 20mM Tris acetate (pH7.9) 50mM potassium acetate. 10mM Mg acetate. 1mM DTT and BSA (100µg/ml). The 215 base pairs fragment from pMF195 and the

vector fragment from pMF198 (following treatment with alkaline phosphatase) were isolated from a 1% agarose gel and ligated together as described previously. The ligation mix was used to transform competent DH5α cells. The transformed cells were plated onto L agar plus ampicillin and resulting colonies screened by digestion of the DNA with Xmal and Xbal for
the presence of 5400 base pairs and 215 base pairs fragments. Positive clones were used for large scale plasmid DNA preparation and the sequence of the insert confirmed by DNA sequence analysis. The plasmid containing the 806.077 Fd-[A248S,G251T,D253K]HCPB gene from clone number 102 was named pMF213. The HindIII-Xbal fragment from pMF213 was cloned into pEE6 [this is a derivative of pEE6.hCMV - Stephens and Cockett (1989)
Nucleic Acids Research 17, 7110 - in which a HindIII site upstream of the hCMV promoter has been converted to a BglII site] in DH5α (screened by PCR with oligonucleotides SEQ ID

(b) Preparation of a co-expression vector for expression of antibody-enzyme fusion protein

To generate vectors capable of expressing the antibody-enzyme fusion protein in

15 eukaryotic cells, the GS-System™ (Celltech Biologics) was used (WO 87/04462,

NOS: 106 and 107 for a 2228 base pairs insert) to give pMF221.

- WO 89/01036, WO 86/05807 and WO 89/10404). The procedure requires cloning the humanised antibody light chain gene into the HindIII-XmaI region of vector pEE14. This vector is described by Bebbington in METHODS: A Companion to methods in Enzymology (1991) 2, 136-145. To construct the expression vector, plasmids pEE14 and pNG3-VKss-
- 20 806.077HuVK4-HuCK-Neo (Example 14) were digested with HinIII and XmaI as described above. The appropriate vector (from pEE14) and insert (732 base pairs from pNG3-VKss-806.077HuVK4-HuCK-Neo) from each digest were isolated from a 1% agarose gel and ligated together and used to transform competent DH5α cells. The transformed cells were were plated onto L agar plus ampicillin (100μg/ml). Colonies were screened by restriction
- 25 analysis of isloated DNA for the presence of a 732 base pairs fragment on digestion of the DNA with HindIII and Xmal. Clones producing a 732 base pairs restriction fragment were used for large scale plasmid DNA preparation and the sequence of the insert confirmed by DNA sequence analysis. The plasmid containing the humanised light chain sequence of SEQ ID NO: 70 in pEE14 was named pEE14-806.077HuVK4-HuCK.
- To make the co-expression vector, pMF221 (10µg) was cut with BgIII (20u) and Sall (40U) in buffer (100µl) containing 10mM Tris-HCl (pH 7.9), 150mM NaCl, 10mM

PCT/GB97/01165

MgCl<sub>2</sub>, 1mM DTT and BSA (100µg/ml) and the 4560 base pairs fragment isolated by agarose gel electrophoresis and purified. Similarly, pEE14-806.077HuVK4-HuCK was cut with BamHI (40u) and SalI (40u) and the 9.95kb vector fragment isolated and ligated to the BgIII-SalI fragment from pMF221 and cloned into DH5α. Colonies were screened 5 by PCR with 2 sets of oligonucleotides (SEQ ID NOS: 104 and 105, and SEQ ID NOS: 108 and 109). Clones giving PCR products of 185 base pairs and 525 base pairs respectively were characterised by DNA sequencing. A clone with the correct sequence was named pMF228 - light chain/Fd-mutant HCPB co-expression vector in DH5α. The humanised Fd-mutant HCPB sequence is shown in SEQ ID NO: 113. Residues 1 to 19 are 10 the signal sequence, residues 20 to 242 are the humanised variable and IgG3 CH1 region, residues 243 to 306 are the IgG3 hinge region and residues 307 to 613 are the mutant

HCPB sequence with the changes at residues 248, 251 and 253 from the human HCPB sequence. The changes in the HCPB sequence occur in SEQ ID NO: 113 at postions 554 (Ser), 557 (Thr) and 559 (Lys) respectively.

15 (c) Preparation of a vector for expression of the pro domain of proHCPB

A second eukaryotic expression plasmid, pEE12 containing a gene for the prepro sequence, for secretion of the pro domain with an additional C-terminal leucine residue (termed pro-L), of preproHCPB was prepared as described in Reference Example 17 of International Patent Application Number WO 96/20011. Plasmid pMF161 was prepared by PCR from pMF18 as described for the unmodified prepro sequence, but using oligonucleotides SEQ ID NOS: 110 and 111. The 359 base pairs fragment was cloned into pBluescript to give pMF141 and subsequently into pEE12 to give pMF161. The protein sequence of pro-L is shown in SEQ ID NO: 114.

(d) Expression of antibody-enzyme fusion protein in eukaryotic cells

25 For expression in eukaryotic cells, vectors containing genes capable of expressing the antibody enzyme-fusion protein (pMF228) and the pro-L sequence (pMF161) were cotransfected into COS-7 cells. COS cells are an African green monkey kidney cell line, CV-1, transformed with an origin-defective SV40 virus and have been widely used for short-term transient expression of a variety of proteins because of their capacity to replicate circular plasmids containing an SV40 origin of replication to very high copy number. There are two widely available COS cell clones, COS-1 and COS-7. The basic

methodology for transfection of COS cells is described by Bebbington in Methods: A Companion to Methods in Enzymology (1991) 2, p. 141. For expression of HCPB, the plasmid vectors pMF48 and pMF67 (2µg of each) were used to transfect the COS-7 cells (2 X 10<sup>5</sup>) in a six-well culture plate in 2ml Dulbecco's Modified Eagle's Medium

- 5 (DMEM) containing 10% heat inactivated foetal calf serum (FCS) by a method known as lipofection cationic lipid-mediated delivery of polynucleotides [Felgner et al. in Methods: A Companion to Methods in Enzymology (1993) 5, 67-75]. The cells were incubated at 37°C in a CO<sub>2</sub> incubator for 20h. The mix of plasmid DNA in serum-free medium (200μl) was mixed gently with LIPOFECTIN<sup>TM</sup> reagent (12μl) and incubated at
- 10 ambient temperature for 15min. The cells were washed with serum-free medium (2ml). Serum-free medium (600µl) was added to the DNA/LIPOFECTIN™ and the mix overlaid onto the cells which were incubated at 37°C for 6h in a CO<sub>2</sub> incubator. The DNA containing medium was replaced with normal DMEM containing 10% FCS and the cells incubated as before for 72h. Cell supernatants (diluted 1:10 with 0.025M Tris-HCl pH7.5;
- 15 125µl) were analysed for activity against Hipp-Glu (5h assay, in a total volume of 250µl) essentially as described in Example 103. The diluted supernatant resulted in 18.4% hydrolysis of the Hipp-Glu substrate.

Alternatively, the unmodified pro domain (from plasmid pMF67 described in Reference Example 17 of International Patent Application Number WO 96/20011) can be 20 used in place of the pro-L expression plasmid in the above experiment.

Large scale expression of proteins from COS cells is described by Ridder et al. (1995) in GENE <u>166</u>, 273-276 and by Blasey et al. (1996) in CRYOTECHNOLOGY <u>18</u>, 183-192.

For stable expression in CHO cells, the procedures described by Bebbington in 25 METHODS: A Companion to Methods in Enzymology (1991) 2, 136-145 using GS selection with 25µM and 50µM MSX are followed. Alternatively, lipofection, essentially as described above for transfection of COS cells may also be used to transfect CHO cells. The cells are transfected with a mixture of plasmids pMF228 and pMF161 or pMF228 and pMF67. Supernatants from surviving colonies are screened by CEA ELISA (described in 30 Example 11) and Western analysis (described below) for the presence of a 170kDa band corresponding to the required antibody enzyme fusion protein. Supernatants, suitably diluted, are also screened for enzyme activity as described in Example 103. Colonies

expressing the desired antibody enzyme fusion protein are cultured at the required scale (see for Example the publication by M E Reff (1993) in Current Opinion in Biotechnology 4, 573-576 and references cited therein) and fusion protein purified from cell culture supernatant by one or more of the methods described in Example 102.

#### 5 (e) Western analysis

Western blot analysis was performed as described as follows. Aliquots (20µl) of each supernatant sample were mixed with an equal volume of sample buffer (62.5mM Tris, pH6.8, 1% SDS, 10% sucrose and 0.05% bromophenol blue) with and without reductant. The samples were incubated at 65°C for 10 minutes before electrophoresis on a 8-18% acrylamide gradient gel (EXCEL<sup>TM</sup> gel system from Pharmacia Biotechnology Products) in a MULTIPHOR<sup>TM</sup> II apparatus (LKB Produkter AB) according to the manufacturer's instructions. After electrophoresis, the separated proteins were transfered to a membrane (HYBOND<sup>TM</sup> C-Super,Amersham International) using a NOVABLOT<sup>TM</sup> apparatus (LKB Produkter AB) according to protocols provided by the manufacturer.

The presence of antibody fragments was detected by the use of an anti-human kappa antibody (Sigma A7164, goat anti-human Kappa light chain peroxidase conjugate) used at 1:2500 dilution. The presence of human antibody fragments was visualised using a chemiluminescence system (ECL<sup>TM</sup> detection system, Amersham International).

Examples 49-74

20

## Preparation of other humanised 806.077 F(ab')2-mutant HCPB fusion proteins

These Examples describe preparation of genes encoding humanised Fd heavy chain fragments of 806.077 linked to a mutant HCPB (D253K; G251T,D253K;

25 A248S,G251T,D253K) and their co-expression with a gene encoding a humanised light chain of 806.077 and a gene encoding the pro domain of human carboxypeptidase B to give the F(ab')<sub>2</sub> protein with a molecule of mutant HCPB at the C-terminus of each of the heavy chain fragments. The constant and hinge regions of of the humanised Fd heavy chain fragment are derived from the human IgG1 or IgG2 or IgG3 antibody isotype. The expressed proteins are 30 also referred to as antibody-enzyme fusion proteins.

The procedures described in Example 48 are repeated with the appropriate sequences derived from the table shown below. Oligonucleotides for PCR constructions and clone screening are readily derived from the appropriate sequences.

To change the mutant HCPB sequence, the PCR template, plasmid pZEN1921, in part 5 (a) of Example 48 is replaced with pZEN1860 for [G251T,D253K]HCPB (described in Reference Example 1) or pICI1713 for [D253K]HCPB (described in International Patent Application Number WO 96/20011).

To change the antibody heavy chain constant and hinge region, the PCR template, vector IgG3-pBSIIKS+, in part (a) of Example 48 is replaced with pNG4-VHss-HuIgG1CH1' (described in Examples 39-47) or pNG4-VHss-HuIgG2CH1' (NCIMB No. 40797).

To change the humanised antibody light chain sequence, the vector pEE14-806.077HuVK4-HuCK in part (b) of Example 48 is replaced with pEE14-806.077HuVK1-HuCK or pEE14-806.077HuVK3-HuCK. The vectors pEE14-806.077HuVK1-HuCK and pEE14-806.077HuVK3-HuCK are prepared as described for pEE14-806.077HuVK4-HuCK in part (b) of Example 48 but using the 732 base pairs HindIII-XmaI fragment from pNG-VHss-806.077HuVK1-Neo and pNG-VHss-806.077HuVK3-Neo respectively (described in Examples 12-38) in place of the HindIII-XmaI fragment from pNG-VHss-806.077HuVK4-Neo.

Antibody-enzyme fusion protein variants for each Example are shown in the table 20 below.

Table

Example	Humanised	Humanised	Mutant HCPB
No.	Heavy chain	Light chain	Enzyme
49	HuVH1-HulgG3	HuVK4-HuCK	[D253K]HCPB
50	HuVH1-HulgG3	HuVK4-HuCK	[G251T,D253K]HCPB
51	HuVH1-HulgG3	HuVK1-HuCK	[A248S,G251T,D253K]HCPB
52	HuVH1-HulgG3	HuVK1-HuCK	[D253K]HCPB
53	HuVH1-HulgG3	HuVK1-HuCK	[G251T,D253K]HCPB
54	HuVH1-HulgG3	HuVK3-HuCK	[A248S,G251T,D253K]HCPB
55	HuVH1-HulgG3	HuVK3-HuCK	[D253K]HCPB
56	HuVH1-HulgG3	HuVK3-HuCK	[G251T,D253K]HCPB
57	HuVH1-HulgG1	HuVK4-HuCK	[A248S,G251T,D253K]HCPB

HuVH1-HulgG1	HuVK4-HuCK	[D253K]HCPB
HuVH1-HulgG1	HuVK4-HuCK	[G251T,D253K]HCPB
HuVH1-HulgG1	HuVK1-HuCK	[A248S,G251T,D253K]HCPB
HuVH1-HulgG1	HuVK1-HuCK	[D253K]HCPB
HuVH1-HulgG1	HuVK1-HuCK	[G251T,D253K]HCPB
HuVH1-HulgG1	HuVK3-HuCK	[A248S,G251T,D253K]HCPB
HuVH1-HulgG1	HuVK3-HuCK	[D253K]HCPB
HuVH1-HulgG1	HuVK3-HuCK	[G251T,D253K]HCPB
HuVH1-HulgG2	HuVK4-HuCK	[A248S,G251T,D253K]HCPB
HuVH1-HulgG2	HuVK4-HuCK	[D253K]HCPB
HuVH1-HulgG2	HuVK4-HuCK	[G251T,D253K]HCPB
HuVH1-HulgG2	HuVK1-HuCK	[A248S,G251T,D253K]HCPB
HuVH1-HulgG2	HuVK1-HuCK	[D253K]HCPB
HuVH1-HulgG2	HuVK1-HuCK	[G251T,D253K]HCPB
HuVH1-HulgG2	HuVK3-HuCK	[A248S,G251T,D253K]HCPB
HuVH1-HulgG2	HuVK3-HuCK	[D253K]HCPB
HuVH1-HulgG2	HuVK3-HuCK	[G251T,D253K]HCPB
	HuVH1-HulgG1 HuVH1-HulgG1 HuVH1-HulgG1 HuVH1-HulgG1 HuVH1-HulgG1 HuVH1-HulgG2	HuVH1-HulgG1 HuVK4-HuCK HuVH1-HulgG1 HuVK1-HuCK HuVH1-HulgG1 HuVK1-HuCK HuVH1-HulgG1 HuVK3-HuCK HuVH1-HulgG1 HuVK3-HuCK HuVH1-HulgG1 HuVK3-HuCK HuVH1-HulgG1 HuVK3-HuCK HuVH1-HulgG2 HuVK4-HuCK HuVH1-HulgG2 HuVK4-HuCK HuVH1-HulgG2 HuVK4-HuCK HuVH1-HulgG2 HuVK4-HuCK HuVH1-HulgG2 HuVK1-HuCK HuVH1-HulgG2 HuVK1-HuCK HuVH1-HulgG2 HuVK1-HuCK HuVH1-HulgG2 HuVK1-HuCK HuVH1-HulgG2 HuVK1-HuCK HuVH1-HulgG2 HuVK3-HuCK

#### Example 75

# Preparation of [A248S,G251T,D253K]HCPB-(humanised 806.077)F(ab')<sub>2</sub> fusion protein

This Example describes the preparation of a gene encoding pro-

5 [A248S,G251T,D253K]HCPB linked to a humanised (version 1 VH with Human IgG3) Fd heavy fragment of antibody 806.077, and its co-expression with a gene encoding a humanised light chain (version 4 VK with CK) of the 806.077 antibody. This gives the F(ab')<sub>2</sub> protein with a molecule of the pro-[A248S,G251T,D253K]HCPB at the N-terminus of each of the heavy chain fragments. The enzyme is activated by the enzymatic removal of the pro domain 10 using trypsin.

Standard molecular biology techniques, such as restriction enzyme digestion, ligation, kinase reactions, dephosphorylation, polymerase chain reaction (PCR), bacterial transformations, gel electrophoresis, buffer preparation and DNA generation, purification and isolation, were carried out as described by Maniatis et al., (1989) Molecular Cloning, A Laboratory Manual; Second edition: Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory, Cold Spring Harbor,

- 62 -

New York, or following the recommended procedures of manufacturers of specific products. In most cases enzymes were purchased from New England BioLabs, but other suppliers, and equivalent procedures may be used. Oligonucleotide sequences were prepared in an Applied Biosystems 380A DNA synthesiser from 5'dimethoxytrityl base-protected nucleoside-2-

5 cyanoethyl-N,N'-di-isopropyl-phosphoramidites and protected nucleoside linked to controlled-pore glass supports on a 0.2 μmol scale, according to the protocols supplied by Applied Biosystems Inc.

Mutants of HCPB, native HCPB and HCPB fusion proteins were assayed for their ability to convert hippuryl-L-glutamic acid or hippuryl-L-arginine acid to hippuric acid using an HPLC based assay as described in Example 103 or International Patent Application Number WO 96/20011 Example 20.

Immunoassay techniques were carried out using methods based on those described by Tijssen, (1985) Practice and Theory of Enzyme Immunoassays, Laboratory Techniques in Biochemistry and Molecular Biology Volume 15, Elsevier Science Publishers, Amsterdam, or 15 following the recommended procedures of manufacturers of specific products.

To generate plasmids capable of expressing the antibody-enzyme fusion protein in eukaryotic cells the GS-System (Celltech Biologics) was used (details in International Patent Application Numbers WO 87/04462, WO 89/01036, WO 86/05807 and WO 89/10404) with the two plasmids pEE6 (a derivative of pEE6.hCMV in which the HindIII restriction site upstream of the hCMV promoter has been converted to a BglII site (Stephens and Cockett, 1989, Nucleic Acids Research, 17, 7110)) and pEE12 (a derivative of pSV2.GS with a number of restriction sites removed (Bebbington et al, 1992, Bio/Technology, 10, 169)).

- a) Cloning pre-pro-HCPB up to restriction enzyme XmaI cut site (position 1048 in SEQ ID NO: 124)
- Double stranded DNA of plasmid pMF18 (as described in International Patent application Number WO 96/20011 Reference Example 19), a construct consisting of pre-pro-HCPB cloned into vector pBluescript II KS+ (Stratagene), was prepared using standard DNA technology (Qiagen plasmid kit or similar), and restriction digested with HindIII and Xmal enzymes, being very careful to ensure complete digestion. Restriction enzyme HindIII cuts the pMF18 plasmid just prior to the start of the pre-sequence of the HCPB gene. and Xmal cuts at the codon for amino acid 240 (proline) of the mature protein, the HindIII to Xmal

DNA piece is referred to as the pre-pro-HCPB fragment. DNA of the correct size, containing the pre-pro-HCPB fragment (about 1061 base pairs) was purified.

Double stranded DNA of plasmid vector pUC19 (New England BioLabs) was

prepared, restriction digested with HindIII and Xmal, and purified (about 2651 base pairs) in a similar manner to the pre-pro-HCPB fragment. Ligation mixes were prepared to clone the HCPB gene fragment into the pUC19 vector, using a molar ratio of about 1 vector to 2.5 insert, and a final DNA concentration of about 2.5ng/μl, in the presence of T4 DNA ligase. lmM ATP and enzyme buffer. Following the ligation reaction the DNA mixture was used to transform E.coli strain DH5α. Cell aliquots were plated on L-agar nutrient media containing 100μg/ml ampicillin as selection for plasmid vector, and incubated overnight at 37°C. A number of colonies were picked and used for mini-preparations of double stranded plasmid DNA. These DNA samples were analysed by restriction enzyme digestion, and a construct of the correct configuration identified. This plasmid containing the pre-pro-HCPB fragment up to the Xmal site in the mature gene is known as pCF003.

15 b) Cloning [A248S,G251T,D253K]HCPB from position G241 + linker and 5 amino acids of VH

To separate the HCPB from the Fd sequence a neutral peptide linker consisting of (Glycine-Glycine-Serine)3 was introduced into the sequence during the PCR. In order to generate the fragment of the mutant [A248S,G251T,D253K]HCPB sequence (as 20 documented in Reference Example 2) and add the peptide linker and the first 5 amino acids of the humanised 806.077 VH, a PCR was set up using 100pMols of primers CME 00971 and CME 00972 (SEQ ID NOs: 122 and 123) in the presence of approximately 5ng of pZen1921 DNA, dNTPs to a final concentration of  $200\mu M$ , Taq polymerase reaction buffer, and 2.5U of Taq polymerase in a final volume of 100µl. The mixture was heated at 94°C for 10 minutes 25 prior to addition to the Taq enzyme, and the PCR incubation was carried out using 30 cycles of 94°C for 1.5 minutes, 55°C for 2 minutes, and 72°C for 2 minutes, followed by a single incubation of 72°C for 10 minutes at the end of the reaction. The PCR product containing the [A248S,G251T,D253K]HCPB fragment (about 298 base pairs) was analysed for DNA of the correct size by agarose gel electrophoresis and found to contain predominantly a band of the 30 correct size. The remainder of the product from the reaction mix was purified and separated from excess reagents using a microconcentrator column (Centricon™ 100, Amicon), followed by DNA isolation by ethanol/sodium acetate precipitation, centrifugation, vacuum drying and

re-suspension in distilled water. The isolated DNA was restriction digested with enzymes Xmal and EcoRI, and a band of the correct size (about 271 base pairs) purified.

Double stranded DNA of plasmid pCF003 (described above) prepared using standard DNA technology (Qiagen plasmid kits or similar), was restriction digested with Xmal and 5 EcoRI enzymes, and a band of the correct size (about 2696 base pairs) purified.

Ligation mixes were prepared to clone the mutant HCPB gene fragment into the vector, using a molar ratio of about 1 vector to 2.5 insert (1 pCF003 to 2.5 [A248S,G251T,D253K]HCPB fragment PCR product), and a final DNA concentration of about 2.5ng/µl, in the presence of T4 DNA ligase, 1mM ATP and enzyme buffer. Following 10 the ligation reaction the DNA mixture was used to transform E.coli strain DH5 $\alpha$ . Cell aliquots were plated on L-agar nutrient media containing 100µg/ml ampicillin as selection for plasmid vector, and incubated overnight at 37°C. About 200 colonies were picked and plated onto duplicate sterile nitro-cellulose filters (Schleicher and Schull), pre-wet on plates of L-agar nutrient media containing 100µg/ml ampicillin as selection for plasmid vector, and 15 incubated overnight at 37°C. One duplicate plate was stored at 4°C, and acted as a source of live cells for the colonies, the other plate was treated to denature and fix the DNA from the individual colonies to the nitro-cellulose. The nitro-cellulose filter was removed from the agar plate and placed in succession onto filter papers (Whatman) soaked in: 1. 10% SDS for 2 minutes; 2. 0.5M NaOH, 1.5M NaCl for 7 minutes; 3. 0.5M NaOH, 1.5M NaCl for 4 20 minutes; 4. 0.5M NaOH, 1.5M NaCl for 2 minutes; 5. 0.5M Tris pH7.4, 1.5M NaCl for 2 minutes; and 6. 2xSSC (standard saline citrate) for 2 minutes. The filter was then placed on a filter paper (Whatman) soaked in 10xSSC and the denatured DNA was crossed linked to the nitro-cellulose by ultra violet light treatment (Spectrolinker XL-1500 UV crosslinker). The filters were allowed to air dry at room temperature, and were then pre-hybridised at 60°C for 25 one hour in a solution of 6xSSC with gentle agitation (for example using a Techne HB-1D hybridizer). Note pre-hybridisation blocks non-specific DNA binding sites on the filters.

In order to determine which colonies contain DNA inserts of interest the DNA cross-linked to the nitro-cellulose filter was hybridised with a radio-labelled <sup>32</sup>P-DNA probe prepared from the [A248S,G251T,D253K]HCPB purified PCR DNA fragment (see above).

30 About 50ng of DNA was labelled with 50μCi of <sup>32</sup>P-dCTP (>3000Ci/mMol) using T7 DNA polymerase in a total volume of 50μl (Pharmacia T7 Quickprime kit), and the reaction allowed to proceed for 15 minutes at 37°C. The labelled probe was heated to 95°C for 2

minutes. to denature the double stranded DNA, immediately added to 10ml of 6xSSC at 60°C, and this solution was used to replace the pre-hybridisation solution on the filters. Incubation with gentle agitation was continued for about 3 hours at 60°C. After this time the hybridisation solution was drained off, and the filters were washed twice at 60°C in 2xSSC for 15 minutes each time. Filters were then gently blotted dry, covered with cling film (Saran<sup>TM</sup> wrap or similar), and exposed against X-ray film (for example Kodak X-OMAT-ARS<sup>TM</sup>) overnight at room temperature. Following development of the film, colonies containing inserts of interest were identified as those which gave the strongest exposure (darkest spots) on the X-ray film. In this series of experiments about 15% of the colonies gave positive 10 hybridisation. From this 12 colonies were chosen for further screening. These colonies were picked from the duplicate filter, streaked and maintained on L-agar nutrient media containing 100µg/ml ampicillin, and grown in L-broth nutrient media containing 100µg/ml ampicillin.

The selected colonies were used for mini-preparations of double stranded plasmid DNA. These DNA samples were analysed by restriction enzyme digestion, and constructs of the correct configuration identified. In order to ensure that no changes to the DNA sequence had been introduced during the PCR a number of clones with correct restriction mapping were taken for DNA preparation using standard technology (Qiagen plasmid kits or similar), and the inserts sequenced using several separate oligonucleotide primers. A construct of the correct sequence was identified, and this plasmid containing the pre-pro-

- 20 [A248S,G251T,D253K]HCPB-linker-humanised 806.077 VH gene up to the PstI site (at amino acid 5)(position 1301 in SEQ ID NO: 124) is termed pCF004.
  - c. Cloning Humanised 806.077 Fd

Double stranded DNA of plasmid pNG4-VHss-HuVH1-806.077-IgG3CH1', a construct consisting of the humanised 806.077 version 1 VH with human IgG3 CH1 and 25 hinge region cloned into vector pNG4 (see Example 44), was prepared using standard DNA technology (Qiagen plasmid kit or similar), and restriction digested with PstI and XmaI enzymes. DNA of the correct size, containing the humanised 806.077 Fd fragment (about 854 base pairs) was purified. Double stranded DNA of plasmid vector pUC19 (New England BioLabs) was prepared, restriction digested with PstI and XmaI, and purified (about 2659 30 base pairs) in a similar manner to the humanised 806.077 Fd fragment.

Aliquots of both restricted and purified DNA samples were checked for purity and concentration estimation using agarose gel electrophoresis compared with known standards.

From these estimates ligation mixes were prepared to clone the humanised 806.077 Fd gene fragment into the pUC19 vector, using a molar ratio of about 1 vector to 2.5 insert, and a final DNA concentration of about 2.5 mg/ $\mu$ l, in the presence of T4 DNA ligase, 1mM ATP and enzyme buffer.

- 5 Following the ligation reaction the DNA mixture was used to transform E.coli strain DH5α. Cell aliquots were plated on L-agar nutrient media containing 100μg/ml ampicillin as selection for plasmid vector, and incubated overnight at 37°C. A number of colonies were picked and used for mini-preparations of double stranded plasmid DNA. These DNA samples were analysed by restriction enzyme digestion, and a construct of the correct configuration 10 identified. This plasmid containing the humanised 806.077 Fd fragment from the PstI site to the Xmal site is known as pCF005.
  - d) Cloning humanised 806.077 Fd into pre-pro-[A248S,G251T,D253K]HCPB-linker construct

Double stranded DNA of plasmid pCF005 (as documented above), was prepared using standard DNA technology (Qiagen plasmid kit or similar), and restriction digested with PstI and EcoRI enzymes. DNA of the correct size, containing the humanised 806.077 Fd fragment (about 870 base pairs) was purified. Double stranded DNA of plasmid vector pCF004 (as documented above) was prepared, restriction digested with PstI and EcoRI. and purified (about 3950 base pairs) in a similar manner to the humanised 806.077 Fd fragment.

20 Ligation mixes were prepared to clone the humanised 806.077 Fd gene fragment into the pCF004 vector, using a molar ratio of about 1 vector to 2.5 insert, and a final DNA concentration of about 2.5ng/μl, in the presence of T4 DNA ligase, 1mM ATP and enzyme buffer.

Following the ligation reaction, the DNA mixture was used to transform E.coli strain 25 DH5α. Cell aliquots were plated on L-agar nutrient media containing 100µg/ml ampicillin as selection for plasmid vector, and incubated overnight at 37°C. A number of colonies were picked and used for mini-preparations of double stranded plasmid DNA. These DNA samples were analysed by restriction enzyme digestion, and a construct of the correct configuration identified. This plasmid containing the pre-pro-[A248S,G251T,D253K]HCPB-Linker-

- 30 Fd(humanised 806.077) in pUC19 is known as pCF006.
  - e) Cloning pre-pro-[A248S,G251T,D253K]HCPB-linker-(humanised 806.077)Fd into pEE6 hCMV vector

- 67 -

Double stranded DNA of plasmid pCF006 (as documented above), was prepared using standard DNA technology (Qiagen plasmid kit or similar), and restriction digested with HindIII and EcoRI enzymes. DNA of the correct size, containing the fusion protein (about 2185 base pairs) was purified.

- Double stranded DNA of plasmid vector pEE6 (as documented above) was prepared, restriction digested with HindIII and EcoRI, and purified (about 4775 base pairs) in a similar manner to the fusion protein. Ligation mixes were prepared to clone the humanised 806.077 Fd fusion protein into the pEE6 vector, using a molar ratio of about 1 vector to 2.5 insert, and a final DNA concentration of about 2.5ng/μl, in the presence of T4 DNA ligase, 1mM ATP and enzyme buffer. Following the ligation reaction the DNA mixture was used to transform E.coli strain DH5α. Cell aliquots were plated on L-agar nutrient media containing 100μg/ml ampicillin as selection for plasmid vector, and incubated overnight at 37°C. A number of colonies were picked and used for mini-preparations of double stranded plasmid DNA. These DNA samples were analysed by restriction enzyme digestion, and a construct of the correct configuration identified. This plasmid containing the pre-pro-[A248S,G251T,D253K]HCPB-Linker-Fd(humanised 806.077) in pEE6 is known as pCF007.
- D Cloning Humanised 806.077 light chain version 4 into pEE12 vector Double stranded DNA of plasmid pNG3-VKss-806.077-HuVK4-HuCK-Neo, a construct consisting of the humanised 806.077 version HuVK4 with human CK cloned into 20 vector pNG3 (see Examples 12-38), was prepared using standard DNA technology (Qiagen plasmid kit or similar), and restriction digested with HindIII and EcoRI enzymes. DNA of the correct size, containing the humanised 806.077 light chain (about 2022 base pairs) was purified. Double stranded DNA of plasmid vector pEE12 was prepared, restriction digested with HindIII and EcoRI, and purified (about 7085 base pairs) in a similar manner to the 25 humanised 806.077 light chain. Ligation mixes were prepared to clone the humanised 806.077 light chain into the pEE12 vector, using a molar ratio of about 1 vector to 2.5 insert, and a final DNA concentration of about 2.5ng/µl, in the presence of T4 DNA ligase, 1mM ATP and enzyme buffer. Following the ligation reaction the DNA mixture was used to transform E.coli strain DH5a. Cell aliquots were plated on L-agar nutrient media containing 30 100µg/ml ampicillin as selection for plasmid vector, and incubated overnight at 37°C. A number of colonies were picked and used for mini-preparations of double stranded plasmid DNA. These DNA samples were analysed by restriction enzyme digestion, and a construct of

the correct configuration identified. This plasmid containing the humanised 806.077 light chain version 4 is known as pCF008/4.

- g) Cloning CMVp-pre-pro-[A248S,G251T,D253K]HCPB-linker-(humanised 806.077)Fd into pCF008/4.
- Double stranded DNA of plasmid pCF007 (as documented above), was prepared using standard DNA technology (Qiagen plasmid kit or similar), and restriction digested with BglII and Sall enzymes. Restriction enzyme BglII cuts the pCF007 plasmid prior to the start of the CMV MIE leader, promoter and gene for the fusion protein. Restriction enzyme Sall cuts about 520 base pairs after the stop codons of the mature protein. DNA of the correct size,
- 10 containing the fusion protein (about 4844 base pairs) was purified. Double stranded DNA of plasmid vector pCF008/4 was prepared, restriction digested with BamHI and Sall, and purified (about 7436 base pairs) in a similar manner to the fusion protein. Ligation mixes were prepared to clone the [A248S,G251T,D253K]HCPB-linker-(humanised 806.077)Fd fusion gene into the pCF008/4 vector, using a molar ratio of about 1 vector to 2.5 insert, and a
- 15 final DNA concentration of about 2.5ng/μl, in the presence of T4 DNA ligase, 1mM ATP and enzyme buffer. Following the ligation reaction the DNA mixture was used to transform E.coli strain DH5α. Cell aliquots were plated on L-agar nutrient media containing 100μg/ml ampicillin as selection for plasmid vector, and incubated overnight at 37°C. A number of colonies were picked and used for mini-preparations of double stranded plasmid DNA. These
- 20 DNA samples were analysed by restriction enzyme digestion, and a construct of the correct configuration identified. This plasmid containing genes for pro[A248S,G251T,D253K]HCPB-Linker-F(ab')<sub>2</sub>(humanised 806.077 antibody) in the GS expression vector pEE12 is known as pCF009 and a plasmid map is shown in Figure 2. The DNA and amino acid sequences of the light chain HuVK4 are shown in SEQ ID NOs: 70 and
- 25 71. The DNA sequence of the pre-pro-[A248S,G251T,D253K]HCPB-linker-Fd(Humanised 806.077) is shown in SEQ ID NO: 124 and the corresponding amino acid sequence in SEQ ID NO: 125.
  - h) Expression of Pro-[mutant]HCPB-linker- $F(ab')_2$ (humanised 806.077) from mouse myeloma cells.
- The following method has been used for myeloma expression of all (D253K and G251T,D253K and A248S,G251T,D253K) mutant pro-HCPB enzyme fusion proteins.

The preferred mouse myeloma cell line is NS0 (Galfre and Milstein, 1981, Methods in Enzymol., 73, 3-46), and is available form the European Collection of Animal Cell Cultures, PHLS CAMR, Porton Down, Salisbury, Wiltshire, SP4 0JG (ECACC catalogue number 85110503). These cells were grown in Dulbecco's Modified Eagle Medium (DMEM; 5 Gibco/BRL) containing 10% heat inactivated foetal calf serum (FCS).

For expression of pro-[A248S,G251T,D253K]HCPB-linker-F(ab')2(humanised 806.077) two plasmids were used, pCF009 (described above) and pRc/RSV (from Invitrogen, Cat. no. V780-20) which contains the neomycin resistance gene for selection of G418 resistant stable cell lines. About 5µg of each plasmid (from 0.5 to 10µg) were used to 10 transfect approximately 8x10<sup>6</sup> NS0 cells by the method of lipofection (Felgner et al., in Methods: A Companion to Methods in Enzymology, 1993, 5, 67-75) which involves the cationic lipid mediated delivery of polynucleotides into eukaryotic cells. The cells were harvested by centrifugation, washed with serum free medium (30ml), resuspended in 800µl of medium and kept at 37°C in a tissue culture flask until the DNA was added. Serum-free 15 medium (450μl) was mixed gently with LIPOFECTIN™ reagent (50μl) and incubated at room temperature for 30 to 45 minutes. This mixture was added to 500µl of medium containing the plasmid DNA mixture (in less than 100µl) and left at room temperature for 15 minutes. Serum free medium (600µl) was added to the plasmid DNA-LIPOFECTIN™ mixture, and the complex added to the cells which were incubated for about 5 hours at 37°C in a CO<sub>2</sub> 20 incubator. The DNA containing medium was then replaced with normal DMEM medium (8ml) containing 10% FCS and the cells incubated overnight. The medium was then again replaced with normal DMEM medium (8ml) containing 10% FCS and the cells incubated as previously without selection for 24 hours. At the end of this period the medium was changed to DMEM containing 10% FCS and G418 selection (1.5 mg/ml), and the cells diluted 25 (between 1 in 4 and 1 in 20) (approximately 0.5 to 1.5 x 10<sup>6</sup> cells per plate) in the same medium into micro-titre wells (150µl per well; 2 or more plates per dilution). The micro-titre plates were incubated for at least two weeks at 37°C in a CO2 incubator and then checked

Media from wells containing single viable clones was taken for testing and replaced 30 with fresh media (containing G418). The removed media was tested for antibody binding to CEA in an ELISA (in the same manner as described in International Patent application Number WO 96/20011 Reference Example 5 part 1, except that the secondary antibody

regularly for viable clone formation.

solution was changed from anti-mouse to anti-human (goat anti-human Kappa light chain peroxidase conjugate, Sigma A7164). Positive samples for the CEA ELISA were also tested for [A248S,G251T,D253K]HCPB enzyme activity (as described above) following activation (removal of the pro domain from the fusion protein) by trypsin (700µg/ml in 50mM Tris-HCl and 150mM NaCl pH 7.6 at 4°C for 1 hour, the reaction being stopped by the addition of a five fold excess of soy bean trypsin inhibitor). A number of clones were identified which produced media that was positive for both 806.077 antibody binding to CEA and [A248S,G251T,D253K]HCPB enzyme activity. These were further tested by non-reducing Western blot analysis (in the same manner as described in International Patent Application Number WO 96/20011 Reference Example 5 part j, except that the antibody solution is changed from anti-mouse to anti-human (goat anti-human Kappa light chain peroxidase conjugate, Sigma A7164) to identify clones which produce predominately F(ab')<sub>2</sub>(806.077) fusion protein. These clones were then expanded, tested for stable generation of the fusion protein over a number of generations, and the highest producers bulked up and stored frozen 15 in liquid nitrogen using standard technology.

Amplification, high-level expression and fermentation of fusion proteins from NS0 myeloma cells was performed in a similar manner to that described by Bebbington et al. (1992) in Bio/Technology 10, 169-175. Fusion protein was purified, and the pro-sequence removed as described in Example 102.

20

#### Examples 76 to 101

Cloning and expression of other variants of pro-HCPB-Linker-(humanised 806.077)Fd + (humanised 806.077) light chain

The method for the generation of fusion proteins with other mutants of HPCB was

25 similar to that detailed in Example 75 (above), with the exception that in part b. of Example

75 there was a substitution of [D253K]HCPB or [G251T,D253K]HCPB for

[A248S,G251T,D253K]HCPB and the plasmid DNA used in the PCR reaction was pICI1713

(as described in International Patent application Number WO 96/20011, Example 15) or

pZEN1860 (Reference Example 1) respectively. After cloning, identification, and sequence

30 confirmation the resulting plasmid containing pre-pro-[D253K]HCPB-linker or

pre-pro-[G251T,D253K]HCPB-linker and humanised 806.077 VH gene up to the PstI site (at

WO 97/42329 PCT/GB97/01165

- 71 -

amino acid 5) in the pUC19 vector back ground was used in place of pCF004 in the subsequent cloning reactions.

The method for generation of fusion proteins with other CH1 domains was similar to that detailed in Example 75 (above), with the exception that in part c. of Example 75 there

5 was a substitution of plasmids containing either humanised 806.077 VH version 1 with human IgG1 or IgG2 CH1 and hinge regions in place of 806.077-HuVH1-IgG3CH1' (SEQ ID NOs: 92 and 56 respectively). After cloning, identification, and sequence confirmation the resulting plasmid containing the IgG1 or IgG2 sequence was used in place of pCF005 in the subsequent cloning reactions.

The method for generation of fusion proteins with other variants of the humanised 806.077 light chain was similar to that detailed in Example 75 (above), with the exception that in part f. of Example 75 there was a substitution of plasmids containing either humanised 806.077 Lc version 1 or version 3 in place of 806.077-HuVK4-HuCK (SEQ ID NOs: 51 and 96 respectively). After cloning, identification, and sequence confirmation the resulting 15 plasmid containing the alternative light chain sequence was used in place of pCF008/4 in the subsequent cloning reactions. The fusion protein variants for each Example (76 to 101) are shown in the following table.

**Table** 

Example	Humanised	Humanised	Mutant HCPB
No.	Heavy chain	Light chain	Enzyme
76	HuVH1-HulgG3	HuVK4-HuCK	[D253K]HCPB
77	HuVH1-HulgG3	HuVK4-HuCK	[G251T,D253K]HCPB
78	HuVH1-HulgG3	HuVK1-HuCK	[A248S,G251T,D253K]HCPB
79	HuVH1-HulgG3	HuVK1-HuCK	[D253K]HCPB
80	HuVH1-HulgG3	HuVK1-HuCK	[G251T,D253K]HCPB
81	HuVH1-HulgG3	HuVK3-HuCK	[A248S,G251T,D253K]HCPB
82	HuVH1-HulgG3	HuVK3-HuCK	[D253K]HCPB
83	HuVH1-HulgG3	HuVK3-HuCK	[G251T,D253K]HCPB
84	HuVH1-HulgG1	HuVK4-HuCK	[A248S,G251T,D253K]HCPB
85	HuVH1-HulgG1	HuVK4-HuCK	[D253К]НСРВ
86	HuVH1-HulgG1	HuVK4-HuCK	[G251T,D253K]HCPB
87	HuVH1-HulgG1	HuVK1-HuCK	[A248S,G251T,D253K]HCPB
88	HuVH1-HulgG1	HuVK1-HuCK	[D253K]HCPB

89	HuVH1-HulgG1	HuVK1-HuCK	[G251T,D253K]HCPB
90	HuVH1-HulgG1	HuVK3-HuCK	[A248S,G251T,D253K]HCPB
91	HuVH1-HulgG1	HuVK3-HuCK	[D253K]HCPB
92	HuVH1-HulgG1	HuVK3-HuCK	[G251T,D253K]HCPB
<b>9</b> 3	HuVH1-HulgG2	HuVK4-HuCK	[A248S,G251T,D253K]HCPB
94	HuVH1-HulgG2	HuVK4-HuCK	[D253K]HCPB
95	HuVH1-HulgG2	HuVK4-HuCK	[G251T,D253K]HCPB
96	HuVH1-HulgG2	HuVK1-HuCK	[A248S,G251T,D253K]HCPB
97	HuVH1-HulgG2	HuVK1-HuCK	[D253K]HCPB
98	HuVH1-HulgG2	HuVK1-HuCK	[G251T,D253K]HCPB
99	HuVH1-HulgG2	HuVK3-HuCK	[A248S,G251T,D253K]HCPB
100	HuVH1-HulgG2	HuVK3-HuCK	[D253K]HCPB
101	HuVH1-HulgG2	HuVK3-HuCK	[G251T,D253K]HCPB

#### Example 102

### Purification of proteins containing 806.077 antibody sequences

- Purification or enrichment of recombinant F(ab')<sub>2</sub> or antibody-enzyme fusion proteins may be achieved from myeloma cell, CHO cell or COS cell supernatants by several methods, used either singly or together. Purification of murine 806.077 F(ab')<sub>2</sub>, chimeric 806.077 F(ab')<sub>2</sub> constructs and fully humanised 806.077 F(ab')<sub>2</sub> constructs, and antibody-enzyme fusion protein constructs incorporating these F(ab')<sub>2</sub> constructs were achieved by one or more of several different methods, affinity chromatography or anion exchange chromatography, or protein A / protein G chromatography. These techniques can also be applied to purification of 806.077 antibody B7 fusions (see Example 104).
  - a) Antigen Affinity Chromatography

Carcinoembryonic antigen (CEA), to which the parent murine 806.077 antibody was 15 raised, was immobilised on a column (using Pharmacia products). In brief, immobilisation was via a stable ester bond to Sepharose<sup>TM</sup> High Performance medium, NHS-activated prepacked in columns (HiTrap<sup>TM</sup>); coupling of the CEA to the activated matrix was performed following the standard instructions provided with the product.

#### Preparation of a 1ml affinity column.

20 CEA stock solution (8mg/ml) was first diluted with coupling buffer (0.2M sodium hydrogen carbonate, 0.5M sodium chloride; pH8.3) to a final concentration of 0.5 mg/ml. A

WO 97/42329 PCT/GB97/01165

- 73 -

new column was washed with 6ml of ice-cold 1mM HCl at a flow rate not exceeding 1ml/min. Immediately after, the CEA ligand (1ml at 0.5mg/ml) was injected onto the column. The column was sealed at both ends and left to stand for 30 minutes at room temperature. Excess active groups that had not coupled to the ligand were deactivated and any non-specifically bound ligand was washed out of the column by three rounds of alternating high and low pH washes. The buffers used were 0.5M ethanolamine, 0.5M sodium chloride (pH8.3) and 0.1M sodium acetate, 0.5M sodium chloride (pH 4.0). In each round of washes 6ml of each buffer was washed over the column matrix. Finally, the column was washed into storage buffer (0.05M Na<sub>2</sub>HPO<sub>4</sub>, 0.1% NaN<sub>3</sub>, pH7.0).

10

#### Purification procedure

The cell culture supernatant containing the desired F(ab')<sub>2</sub> or fusion construct e.g. chimeric 806.077 F(ab')<sub>2</sub>, humanised 806.077 F(ab')<sub>2</sub>, or antibody-enzyme fusion protein was diluted 1:1 with phosphate buffered saline (pH 7.2) and passed over the 1ml affinity column at 15 a flow rate of 1ml/min. The column had previously been equilibrated with phosphate buffered saline (pH7.2; 50mM sodium phoshate, 150mM sodium chloride). The column was washed with 10 column volumes of phosphate buffered saline after the cell supernatant had passed over it. Bound F(ab')<sub>2</sub> was eluted with 5 column volumes of 100mM sodium citrate (pH3.0), with 1ml fractions of the eluant being collected. Detection of the eluted F(ab')<sub>2</sub> was achieved by Western blot analysis using a suitable antibody peroxidase conjugate (an anti-human Kappa Light chain -peroxidase conjugate in the case of the fully humanised F(ab')<sub>2</sub>. Sigma A-7164) and developing with hydrogen peroxide and 4-chloro-1-naphthol. Appropriate fractions were pooled and concentrated, using a centrifugal concentrator (Centricon<sup>TM</sup> 30), where necessary.

### 25 b) Anion Exchange Chromatography

Cell culture supernatant containing the required F(ab')<sub>2</sub> or fusion construct e.g. chimeric 806.077 F(ab')<sub>2</sub>, humanised 806.077 F(ab')<sub>2</sub>, or antibody-enzyme fusion protein was diafiltered into 50 mM Tris (using a stirred cell with a 10,000 molecular weight cut-off membrane) until the ionic strength of the solution was equivilant to the column equilibration buffer. The 40ml aliquot of the diafiltered supernatant was loaded on to a suitable column (Pharmacia Mono Q<sup>TM</sup> 10/10 HR) at 2ml/min. The column was previously equilibrated with 50mM Tris (pH8.0). Once the supernatant had passed over the column, the column was

washed back to baseline with the equilibration buffer. Bound material on the column was then eluted with a 0-50% buffer B (50mM Tris, 1M sodium chloride pH8.0) over 15 column volumes. Elution fractions were collected (4ml per fraction) and those containing the F(ab')<sub>2</sub> were identified by Western blot analysis using a suitable antibody peroxidase conjugate (an anti-human Kappa Light chain -peroxidase conjugate in the case of the fully humanised F(ab')<sub>2</sub>, Sigma A-7164) and developing with hydrogen peroxide and 4-chloro-1-naphthol. Appropriate fractions were pooled and concentrated using a centrifugal concentrator (Centricon<sup>TM</sup> 30), where necessary.

### c) Protein A and Protein G Purification

The cell culture supernatant containing the desired F(ab')<sub>2</sub> or fusion construct (e.g. 806.077 F(ab')<sub>2</sub>, chimeric 806.077 IgG<sub>1</sub> or IgG<sub>2</sub> or IgG<sub>3</sub>; pro-HCPB-linker-806.077 F(ab')<sub>2</sub>, 806.077 F(ab')<sub>2</sub>-HCPB) was diluted 1:1 with phosphate buffered saline before being loaded on to a column previously equilibrated in phosphate buffered saline (pH7.2). The column was washed with phosphate buffered saline, back to baseline, before the bound F(ab')<sub>2</sub> or 15 fusion protein was eluted with 100mM sodium citrate (pH 3.0) in the case of the F(ab')<sub>2</sub> and 50mM glycine, 100mM sodium chloride (pH10.8) in the case of the fusion proteins. Elution fractions were collected and neutralised by the addition of 125µl 2M Tris per 1ml of elution volume. Those fractions containing the F(ab')<sub>2</sub> were pooled and concentrated where necessary using a centrifugal concentrator.

#### 20 d) Pro-sequence cleavage:

For fusion proteins containing a covalently linked pro-sequence e.g.(Pro-HCPB-linker-806.077 F(ab')<sub>2</sub>) the pro sequence was cleaved by incubation the fusion with trypsin. This procedure at a milligram (of fusion) scale involved the following. Trypsin was mixed with the fusion protein in a ratio of 1:1000 (trypsin:fusion). The mixture was incubated for 24 hours at room temperature (around 22°C), after which the cleavage of the pro sequence was complete. The fusion protein was separated from the pro sequence by recirculating the mixture in one of the generic chromatography purification or enrichment protocols.

#### Example 103

Assay of activity of antibody-enzyme fusion proteins containing mutant human CPB against Hipp-Glu prodrug analogues

Cell culture supernatants or purified antibody-enzyme fusion proteins containing 5 mutants of human CPB (D253K; G252T,D253K; A248S,G251T,D253K: Examples 48-101) are assayed for their ability to convert hippuryl-L-glutamic acid (Hipp-Glu; Reference Example 9 in International Patent Application Number WO 96/20011)) to hippuric acid using a HPLC based assay.

The reaction mixture (250 µl) contains either 4 µg of purified fusion protein or cell culture supernatant (used either neat or diluted with 0.025M Tris-HCl pH7.5; 125µl) and 0.5 mM Hipp-Glu in 0.025 M Tris-HCL, pH 7.5. Samples are incubated for 5 hr at 37°C. The reactions are terminated by the addition of 250 µl of 30% methanol, 70% phosphate buffer (50mM; pH 6.5), 0.2% trifluoroacetic acid and the amount of hippuric acid generated is quantified by HPLC (using a Hewlett Packard 1090 Series 11 with diode 15 array system).

Samples (50 µl) are injected onto a column (25 cm; HICHROM<sup>TM</sup> Hi-RPB) and separated using a mobile phase of 15% methanol, 85% phosphate buffer (50mM; pH 6.5) at a flow rate of 1ml/min. The amount of product (hippuric acid) produced is determined from calibration curves generated with known amounts of hippuric acid (Sigma-H6375).

20 Results are expressed as the percentage conversion of substrate into product at 37°C at times ranging from 30min-24h depending on rate of conversion.

For antibody-enzyme fusion proteins with an N-terminal proCPB, the pro domain is first removed by treatment with trypsin (700µg/ml) in 50mM Tris-HCl (pH7.6), 150mM NaCl at 4°C for 1h.

25

#### Example 104

# Preparation of a human B7.1-humanised 806.077 F(ab')2 fusion protein (hB7-806)

As in Reference Example 3, a fusion protein consisting of the signal sequence and extracellular domain of human B7.1 fused directly to the 5' coding region of the humanised 30 806.077 antibody Fd chain is constructed using PCR techniques. A HindIII-NheI fragment is created containing the natural signal sequence and extracellular domain of human B7.1 fused to the V<sub>H</sub> region of a humanised 806.077 antibody heavy chain. This is cloned into a suitable

- 76 -

vector, for example pNG4-V<sub>H</sub>ss-HuIgG2CH1' or pNG4-V<sub>H</sub>ss-HuIgG3CH1' (see Examples 39-47) (replacing bases 1-423 in Seq.ID NO: 18), to create a human B7.1-humanised 806.077 Fd fusion gene. Co-expression of this fusion with a humanised 806.077 L chain (a suitable vector containing the VK4 version of humanised 806.077 light chain is pCF008/4; see

5 Example 75) is then achieved after construction of a co-expression vector using expression systems such as those described herein. Such a vector is used to transfect NS0 myeloma cells and colonies selected on the presence of CEA binding activity in the culture supernatant.

Other humanised sequences are described in Examples 39-47.

The hB7-806 fusion protein is expressed from a suitable cell line and purified using protein-A column as described in Reference Example 3 or one of the methods described in Example 102. It should be noted that purification methods other than protein-A columns are preferred for humanised 806.077 antibody fragments and fusion proteins thereof. The fusion protein can be tested for both antigen and receptor binding properties and T-cell costimulatory activity when bound to LS174T cells using assays set out in Reference 15 Example 3.

#### Example 105

# Preparation of chimeric and humanised 806.077 F(ab')2-CPG2 conjugates

The procedure described in Example 5 was repeated with the murine F(ab')<sub>2</sub> protein 20 replaced by one of the chimeric versions described in Example 8 or one of the humanised versions described in Examples 39-47.

#### Example 106

## Preparation of humanised 806.077 Fab-CPG2 enzyme fusion protein.

Humanised 806.077 antibody and bacterial CPG2 enzyme fusion protein constructs are constructed using PCR methodology similar to that described for the construction of HuVK4 in Examples 12-38, in which specifically designed primers are used in a PCR reaction to amplify the antibody and enzyme gene components (such that the resulting DNA products contain overlapping complementary sequence) which are then joined via a further "splicing / joining" PCR reaction to make the complete antibody-enzyme fusion gene. The fusion protein is created by joining the 3' end of Fd humanised 806.077 antibody heavy chain gene to the 5' end of the CPG2 structural coding gene to create a Fab-CPG2 fusion protein coding gene. In

WO 97/42329 PCT/GB97/01165

- 77 -

such a construct, the humanised 806.077 antibody heavy chain gene component may be terminated after residue K236 for the HuVH1-HulgG1 Fd heavy chain (SEQ ID NO: 93), after residue Val 237 for the HuVH1-HulgG2 Fd heavy chain (SEQ ID NO: 57) or after residue Val 237 heavy chain in the HuVH1-HulgG3 Fd heavy chain (SEQ ID NO: 95) (thus,

- 5 in each case, excluding any sequence pertaining to the hinge region) and may be joined to the first CPG2 residue positioned C-terminal to the signal sequence cleavage site (Minton et al (1984) Gene 31, 31-38). However, in order to obtain optimal antibody binding and enzymatic properties, it is also envisaged that it may be desirable to incorporate additional residues at the junction between the two constituent components.
- The fusion gene is then cloned into a suitable vector, for example pNG4-VHss-HulgG2CH1' (NCIMB no. 40797), after the appropriate restiction enzyme digestion, isolation of the vector and fusion gene DNA fragment have been made thus replacing the original antibody gene with that of the fusion protein. Co-expression of the fusion with a humanised 806.077 light chain is then achieved after construction of a co-expression vector in a manner analogous to that described in Example 11. The co-expression vector is used to transfect NSO myeloma cells and colonies selected on the presence of CEA and Fd binding activity in the culture supernatant as previously described. The fusion protein can be purified using a Protein-A column and shown to have both antigen and enzymatic properties using standard test methodology.

20

#### Example 107

# Further combination of humanised heavy and light chain variable regions based on light chain sequence VK4

The procedures described in Examples 12-38 are repeated with the humanised light 25 chain variable sequence of VK4 (SEQ ID NO: 71) replaced by the modified sequence in which the tyrosine residue (Tyr) at position 35 of SEQ ID NO: 71 is replaced by a phenylalanine residue (Phe).

#### Example 108

# Further combination f humanised heavy and light chain variable regions based n light chain sequence VK4

The procedures described in Examples 12-38 are repeated with the humanised light 5 chain variable sequence of VK4 (SEQ ID NO: 71) replaced by the modified sequence in which the phenylalanine residue (Phe at position 72 of SEQ ID NO: 71 is replaced by a leucine residue (Leu).

#### Example 109

# 10 Further combination of humanised heavy and light chain variable regions based on light chain sequence VK4

The procedures described in Examples 12-38 are repeated with the humanised light chain variable sequence of VK4 (SEQ ID NO: 71) replaced by the modified sequence in which the tyrosine residue (Tyr) at position 35 and the phenylalanine residue (Phe) at position 15 72 of SEQ ID NO: 71 are replaced by a phenylalanine residue (Phe) and a leucine residue (Leu) respectively.

#### Example 110

# Combination of humanised heavy chain variable regions and a chimeric light chain 20 sequence

The procedures described in Examples 12-38 are repeated with the humanised light chain variable sequence of replaced by the chimeric sequence of SEQ ID NO: 17 described in Example 8.

### 25 Example 111-113

# Expression of humanised F(ab')2 fragments with a modified light chain VK4 variable sequence

The procedures described in Examples 39-47 are repeated with the variable light chain sequence described in Example 107 used to make a replacement for the humanised light chain sequence of SEQ ID NO: 99 in which the tyrosine residue (Tyr) at position 57 of SEQ ID NO: 99 is replaced by a phenylalanine residue (Phe).

Example 111 is the combination of HuVH1-HulgG1 and the modified SEQ ID NO: 99 described above.

Example 112 is the combination of HuVH1-HulgG2 and the modified SEQ ID NO: 99 described above.

Example 113 is the combination of HuVH1-HulgG3 and the modified SEQ ID NO: 99 described above.

#### Example 114-116

# Expression of humanised F(ab')<sub>2</sub> fragments with a modified light chain VK4 variable sequence

The procedures described in Examples 39-47 are repeated with the variable light chain sequence described in Example 108 used to make a replacement for the humanised light chain sequence of SEQ ID NO: 99 in which the phenylalanine residue (Phe) at position 94 of SEQ ID NO: 99 is replaced by a leucine residue (Leu).

Example 114 is the combination of HuVH1-HulgG1 and the modified SEQ ID NO: 99 described above.

**Example 115** is the combination of HuVH1-HuIgG2 and the modified SEQ ID NO: 99 described above.

Example 116 is the combination of HuVH1-HuIgG3 and the modified SEQ ID NO: 20 99 described above.

#### Example 117-119

# Expression of humanised F(ab')<sub>2</sub> fragments with a modified light chain VK4 variable sequence

- The procedures described in Examples 39-47 are repeated with the variable light chain sequence described in Example 109 used to make a replacement for the humanised light chain sequence of SEQ ID NO: 99 in which the tyrosine residue (Tyr) at position 57 and the phenylalanine residue (Phe) at position 94 of SEQ ID NO: 99 is replaced by a phenylalanine residue (Phe) and leucine residue (Leu) respectively.
- Example 117 is the combination of HuVH1-HulgG1 and the modified SEQ ID NO: 99 described above.

WO 97/42329 PCT/GB97/01165

- 80 -

**Example 118** is the combination of HuVH1-HuIgG2 and the modified SEQ ID NO: 99 described above.

Example 119 is the combination of HuVH1-HuIgG3 and the modified SEQ ID NO: 99 described above.

5

#### Example 120-122

# Expression of humanised F(ab')2 fragments with a chimeric light chain sequence

The procedures described in Examples 39-47 are repeated with the chimeric light chain sequence described in Example 110 replacing the humanised light chain sequences used 10 in Examples 39-47

Example 120 is the combination of HuVH1-HuIgG1 and the chimeric light chain sequence described above.

**Example 121** is the combination of HuVH1-HuIgG2 and the chimeric light chain sequence described above.

Example 122 is the combination of HuVH1-HuIgG3 and the chimeric light chain sequence described above.

#### Example 123

## Preparation of humanised fusion protein based on modified light chain VK4 sequence

The procedures described in Example 48 are repeated but with plasmid pEE14-806.077HuVK4-HuCK replaced by a plasmid containing the modified VK4 sequence of Examples 107 and 111 to 113.

#### Example 124

### 25 Preparation of humanised fusion protein based on modified light chain VK4 sequence

The procedures described in Example 48 are repeated but with plasmid pEE14-806.077HuVK4-HuCK replaced by a plasmid containing the modified VK4 sequence of Examples 108 and 114 to 116.

WO 97/42329 PCT/GB97/01165

- 81 -

#### Example 125

## Preparati n f humanised fusion pr tein based on modified light chain VK4 sequence

The procedures described in Example 48 are repeated but with plasmid pEE14-806.077HuVK4-HuCK replaced by a plasmid containing the modified VK4 sequence of 5 Examples 109 and 117 to 119.

#### Example 126

# Preparation of humanised fusion protein based on a chimeric light chain VK4 sequence

The procedures described in Example 48 are repeated but with plasmid pEE1410 806.077HuVK4-HuCK replaced by a plasmid containing the chimeric light chain sequence of Examples 110 and 120 to 122.

#### Example 127

# Preparation of humanised fusion protein based on modified light chain VK4 sequence

The procedures described in Example 75 are repeated but with plasmid pCF008/4 replaced by a plasmid containing the modified VK4 sequence of Examples 107 and 111 to 113.

#### Example 128

20 Preparation of humanised fusion protein based on modified light chain VK4 sequence

The procedures described in Example 75 are repeated but with plasmid pCF008/4 replaced by a plasmid containing the modified VK4 sequence of Examples 108 and 114 to 116.

#### 25 Example 129

Preparation of humanised fusion protein based on modified light chain VK4 sequence

The procedures described in Example 75 are repeated but with plasmid pCF008/4 replaced by a plasmid containing the modified VK4 sequence of Examples 109 and 117 to 119.

#### Example 130

## Preparation f humanised fusion protein based n a chimeric light chain VK4 sequence

The procedures described in Example 75 are repeated but with plasmid pCF008/4 replaced by a plasmid containing the chimeric light chain sequence of Examples 110 and 120 5 to 122.

#### Reference Example 1

#### Preparation of gene sequence for [G251T,D253K]HCPB

The method of cloning [G251T,D253K]HCPB in E.coli was very similar to the 10 method described in International Patent application Number WO 96/20011, Example 15. Again pICI266 was used as the cloning vector, but the starting material for PCR site directed mutagenesis was the [D253K]HCPB gene in plasmid pICI1713 (as described in International Patent Application Number WO 96/20011 Example 15). However, in this case site directed mutagenesis was used during the PCR amplification of the gene to change the codon at amino 15 acid position 251 in the mature gene from Glycine to Threonine (GGC to ACT), the G251T change. Also during the generation of this mutation a number of other mutations were generated at the same (G251) site by using a mixture of oligonucleotides with codon changes at G251. Individual mutant genes were identified following transformation and hybridisation by sequencing across the mutation site, prior to complete gene sequencing. In this example 20 only the oligonucleotide for introducing the G251T mutation will be considered. Two PCR mixtures were prepared, in a manner similar to that described in International Patent application Number WO 96/20011 Example 15. In the first reaction primers were CAN 00402 (SEQ ID NO: 116) and CAN 00734 (SEQ ID NO: 117). In the second reaction primers were CAN 00284 (SEQ ID NO: 118) and CAN 01076 (SEQ ID NO: 119). In both reactions 25 the starting DNA was pICI1713.

Aliquots of the two PCR reactions were analysed for DNA of the correct size (about 750 and 250 base pairs) and estimation of concentration by agarose gel electrophoresis, and found to contain predominantly bands of the correct size. Another PCR was then set up using each of the first two PCR products, with the two end primers {CAN 00402 (SEQ ID NO: 116)} and CAN 00284 (SEQ ID NO: 118)}. An aliquot of the PCR product was analysed for DNA of the correct size (about 1000 base pairs) by agarose gel electrophoresis and found to contain predominantly a band of the correct size. The remainder of the product from the reaction mix

was purified, the isolated DNA restriction digested with enzymes Ncol and EcoRI, and a band of the correct size (about 1000 base pairs) purified in a similar manner to that described in International Patent application Number WO 96/20011 Example 16.

pICI266 double stranded DNA was restriction digested with NcoI and EcoRI enzymes, and DNA of the correct size (about 5600 base pairs) was purified. Aliquots of both restricted and purified vector and insert DNA samples were checked for purity and concentration estimation using agarose gel electrophoresis compared with known standards. From these estimates ligation mixes were prepared to clone the HCPB gene into the pICI266 vector in a similar manner to that described in International Patent application Number WO 96/20011 10 Example 16.

Following the ligation reaction the DNA mixture was used to transform E.coli strain DH5α. colonies were picked and tested by hybridisation. A number of the clones were then taken for plasmid DNA preparation, and were sequenced over the region of PCR mutation in order to identify clones with the G251T change in a manner similar to that described in

15 International Patent application Number WO 96/20011 Example 16. From the sequencing results a clone containing a plasmid with the required [G251T:D253K]HCPB gene sequence was selected, and the plasmid called pZEN1860.

#### Reference Example 2

## 20 Preparation of gene sequence for [A248S,G251T,D253K]HCPB

The method of cloning [A248S,G251T,D253K]HCPB in E.coli was very similar to the method described in Reference Example 1. The starting material for the PCR site directed mutagenesis was the [G251T,D253K]HCPB gene in plasmid pZEN1860 (described in Reference Example 1) in place of pICI1713. However, in this case site directed mutagenesis was used during the PCR amplification of the gene to change the codon at amino acid position 248 in the mature gene from alanine to serine (GCT to TTC), the A248S change. Two PCR mixtures were prepared, in a manner similar to that described in Reference Examples 1. In the first reaction primers were CAN 00402 (SEQ ID NO: 116) and CAN 00720 (SEQ ID NO: 120). In the second reaction primers were CAN 00284 (SEQ ID NO: 118) and CAN 00726 (SEQ ID NO: 121). In both reactions the starting DNA was pZEN1860.

Methods of PCR, cloning, expression and identification were the same as for Reference Example 1. From the sequencing results a clone containing a plasmid with the

required [A248S,G251T,D253K]HCPB gene sequence was selected, and the plasmid called pZEN1921.

#### Reference Example 3

5 Preparation and characterisation of a human B7.1-murine A5B7 F(ab')<sub>2</sub> fusion protein (AB7)

Methods for the preparation, purification and characterisation of recombinant murine A5B7 F(ab')<sub>2</sub> antibody have been published (WO 96/20011, Reference Example 5). The cDNA sequence for human B7.1 antigen (also called CD80) has been isolated and described 10 (Freeman G.J et al, Journal of Immunology, 1989, 143, 2714-2722). In this Example "AB7" refers to human B7.1-murine A5B7 F(ab')<sub>2</sub> fusion protein and "A5B7" refers to the anti-CEA antibody termed A5B7.

Using a PCR based strategy we isolated the natural signal sequence and extracellular domain of human B7.1 (encoding amino-acids 1-242) from cDNA prepared from cultured 15 Raji cells (ATCC No. CCL 86) and fused it directly upstream from the mature 5' coding sequence of the murine A5B7 Fd fragment. This involved isolation of the B7.1 sequence with PCR primers 187/96 and 204/96 (SEQ ID NOS: 126 and 127) and a partial A5B7 Fd sequence with PCR primers 203/96 and 205/96 (SEQ ID NOS: 128 and 129). After purification of the PCR products they were mixed in approximately equimolar amounts and fused by PCR with 20 primers 187/96 and 205/96. The resulting PCR product was purified, digested with HindIII and BstEII (New England Biolabs (UK) Ltd., Wilbury Way, Hitchin, SG4 OTY) and cloned into the HindIII-BstEII region of pAF1 using standard procedures to create the full length human B7.1-murine A5B7 Fd fusion. This fusion gene (SEQ ID NO: 130 - 131) was cloned as a EcoRI-HindIII fragment into the GS-system<sup>TM</sup> expression vector pEE6 (Celltech 25 Biologics, Bath Road, Slough, SL1 4EN) according to the protocols described in WO

A BgIII-SalI fragment containing the B7.1-A5B7 Fd expression cassette was then cloned between the BgIII and SalI sites of the vector pAF6 previously described to generate a vector (pAB7.2) capable of co-expressing the fusion protein and the A5B7 L chain. The vector pAB7.2 was then used to transform NS0 myeloma cells and colonies selected on their ability to grow in the absence of glutamine. Cell lines expressing the fusion protein were identified by determination of CEA binding activity in the culture supernatant using the

96/20011, Reference Example 5, to generate vector pAB7.1.

ELISA described. A cell line expressing suitable levels of fusion protein (1D4) was selected for purification and characterisation of the AB7 fusion protein.

Purification and characterisation of the AB7 fusion protein

The secreted recombinant B7.1(35-242)-A5B7 F(ab)<sub>2</sub>, AB7, material was purified

5 from culture supernatant using a Protein-A agarose matrix such as for example Protein-A

Sepharose 4 fast flow as manufactured by Pharmacia (Pharmacia Biotech, 23 Grosvenor Rd,

St Albans, Herts, AL1 3AW). The matrix was washed with 2x 8 matrix volumes of binding

buffer (3M NaCl, 1.5M Glycine, pH 8.9). The culture supernatant containing AB7 was

diluted 1:1 with the binding buffer. The washed matrix was added to the diluted culture

10 supernatant (1ml settled volume of matrix per 40ml of diluted supernatant) and incubated at

4°C for 2hrs with moderate shaking. The matrix was spun down by centrifugation and

approx. 75% of the supernatant carefully poured off. The matrix was then resuspended in the

residual supernatant and the resulting slurry packed into a column. The column was washed

with 5-6 column volumes of 150mM NaCl, 10mM NaH<sub>2</sub>PO<sub>4</sub>, pH7.4. The buffer was then

15 changed to 100mM NaCitrate pH2.8 and elution fractions collected. These fractions were

titrated to approximately pH7.0 by the addition of 2M Tris buffer pH.8.5. The elution

fractions were analysed by non-reducing SDS-PAGE and the peak AB7 fraction(s) retained as

the product.

#### N-Terminal Sequencing

A sample of AB7 was run on reducing SDS-PAGE and blotted onto PVDF (polyvinylidene difluoride) membrane (equipment, gels, blotting membrane and methods from NOVEX, 4202 Sorrento Valley Blvd, San Diego, CA 92121, USA.). The protein bands were stained with Coomassie blue and the band at approximately 70kDa (i.e. B7.1-Fd fusion) was N-terminally sequenced (Applied Biosystems, 494 Protein Sequencer (Perkin Elmer, ABI division, Kelvin close, Birchwood Science Park North, Warrington, WA3 7PB.) The sequence obtained matched the expected sequence for mature B7 (ie. after leader sequence cleavage from amino-acid 35 in SEQ.ID NO: 131, Val Ile His Val etc.).

BIAcore Analysis

AB7 was analysed using BlAcore surface plasmon resonance equipment made by 30 Biacore (23 Grosvenor Rd, St. Albans, Herts., AL1 3AW, UK.) according to methods for BlAcore analysis of the CD80/CTLA-4 interaction taken from Greene JL, Leytze GM, Emswiler J, Peach R, Bajorath J, Cosand W, and Linsley PS. (1996) J. Biol. Chem. 271,

26762-26771. Samples of the purified AB7 product were injected over both a CTLA4-Ig amine coupled surface and a blank (control) amine coupled surface. Binding could clearly be seen to the CTLA4-Ig surface compared to the control surface (see Figure 3). Binding could also be demonstrated between CTLA4-Ig and AB7 when the CTLA4-Ig was injected over an 5 amine coupled AB7 surface.

Combined with the data from the anti-CEA ELISA these data confirm that the purified AB7 fusion protein has the biological properties of both component parts, namely antigen and receptor binding activities.

Co-stimulatory activity of the AB7 fusion protein

10 The ability of the AB7 fusion protein to provide a co-stimulatory signal to T cells when bound to CEA expressing tumour cells was tested using an adaptation of a costimulation assay format previously described (Jenkins et al. (1991) J. Immunol. 147:2461). CEA expressing LS174T colo-rectal tumour cells (fixed using 0.5% paraformaldehyde for 5 minutes at room temperature) were incubated with 10µg/ml of the AB7 fusion protein (2 15 hours rotating at 4°C in RPMI 1640 medium (Gibco. Life Technologies, Paisley, Scotland), containing 0.5% human serum (Sigma AB, Sigma Chemical Co, Dorset, UK.). The cells were washed twice prior to use and binding of the fusion protein confirmed using a fluoroscein isothiocyanate (FITC)- conjugated goat-anti-mouse Ig (Becton-Dickinson UK Ltd, Oxford) and flow cytometry (Facscan, Becton Dickinson). To allow the use of unprimed human T 20 cells in the assay, the T cell receptor (TCR) stimulus was provided by an anti T cell receptor antibody (anti-CD3 antibody, OKT-3 Orthoclinical Diagnostics, Amersham, UK) previously coated onto the wells of a 96 well plate. OKT-3 was immobilised by incubating purified antibody (2µg/ml in bicarbonate coating buffer, pH 9.6 (preformed capsule, Sigma)) overnight at 4° C in 96 well flat bottomed microtitre plates (Costar Corporation, Cambridge, MA, USA), 25 which were then washed three to four times with PBS. Purified peripheral T cells (from negatively depleted (i.e. pulling out components other than T cells) from donor human blood using magnetic beads (Dynabeads, Dynal A.S, Oslo, Norway) were added to the wells at 2 x 10<sup>5</sup>/well in 50µl of RPMI 1640 medium containing 5% human serum. The fusion protein bound LS174T cells were added to the wells at 5 x 10<sup>4</sup>/well in 50µl of RPMI 1640 medium 30 plus 5% human serum. Finally the volume in all wells was made up to 200µl using RPMI 1640 medium plus 5% human serum. Cultures were pulsed with 1.25 µCi of [3H] thymidine

(Amersham International) after 48 hours and harvested 16 hours later with a semi-automated

PCT/GB97/01165

cell harvester (TomTec harvester, Wallac UK.). The incorporation of [<sup>3</sup>H] thymidine into DNA was quantitated using liquid scintillation counting (Betaplate Scint and Betaplate counter, Wallac UK.). Data from a typical costimulation assay is displayed in the Table below.

#### 5 Table: Co-stimulation data

	αCD3 coated onto wells @ 2μg/ml (cpm)
T cells alone	3582
T cells + αCD28	28178
T cells + LS174T	12303
T cells + LS174T + $\alpha$ CD28	25759
T cells + LS174T/fusion protein	41755

 $\alpha$ CD3 = anti-CD3 antibody;  $\alpha$ CD28 = anti-CD28 antibody

Unprimed T-cells require both T-cell receptor and co-stimulatory signals. In the assay the T-cell receptor signal is provided by αCD3 antibody. Providing co-stimulation via αCD28 (Becton-Dickinson used at 0.6μg/ml) stimulates uptake of [³H] thymidine over 8 fold compared to αCD3 alone. The presence of tumour cells has no significant effect on this stimulation. Providing the co-stimulatory signal by AB7 fusion protein bound to tumour cells stimulates uptake of [³H] thymidine by more than 3 fold over that given by tumour cells alone and over 11 fold higher than that seen in the absence of co-stimulation. The apparent stimulation provided by tumour cells alone may arise from residual accessory cells in the purified T-cell population. Similar increases in T cell proliferation were consistently observed in wells containing tumour cell bound fusion protein in each of 5 assays carried out compared with wells containing T cells and unbound tumour cells.

#### Reference Example 4

#### 20 Preparation of IgG3-pBSIIKS+

This example describes the preparation of a vector containing a gene for the human IgG3 heavy chain constant and hinge region.

A gene containing the sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 115 [this contains a sequence (residues 8 to 508) that is similar to SEQ ID NO: 25, but with residues 312 and 501 of SEQ 25 ID NO: 25 changed to C and G respectively], was prepared by PCR by a method similar to that described by Jayaraman et al. (1991) Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci USA 88, 4084-4088.

The gene was made in two parts, known as IgG3A and IgG3B. These were cloned separately into the SacI and XmaI sites of pBluescript KS+ (Stratagene Cloning Systems) to give vectors IgG3A-pBSIIKS+ clone A7 and IgG3B-pBSIIKS+ clone B17 respectively.

IgG3A was made to extend past the PmaCI restriction site (CACGTG at positions 334-339 in SEQ ID NO: 115). Similarly, IgG3B was made such that the 5' end of the sequence was upstream of the PmaCI restriction site. To obtain the desired IgG3 gene sequence, the intermediate IgG3A and IgG3B vectors were cut with AfIIII and PmaCI. The vector fragment (2823bp) from IgG3A-pBSIIKS+ clone A7, and insert fragment from IgG3B-pBSIIKS+ clone B17 (666bp) were isolated by electrophoresis in a 1% agarose gel and purified. The 10 fragments were ligated and the ligation mix used to transform E. coli strain DH5α. Clones containing the required gene were identified by digestion of isolated DNA with SacI and

Xmal to give a 520bp fragment. The sequence of the insert was confirmed by DNA sequence

analysis and clone number F3 was designated IgG3-pBSIIKS+.

SEQUENCE LISTING

```
(1) GENERAL INFORMATION:
```

5

#### (i) APPLICANT:

(A) NAME: ZENECA LIMITED

(B) STREET: 15 STANHOPE GATE

(C) CITY: LONDON

10

(E) COUNTRY: UNITED KINGDOM

(F) POSTAL CODE (ZIP): WIY 6LN

(G) TELEPHONE: 0171 304 5000

(H) TELEFAX: 0171 304 5151

(I) TELEX: 0171 834 2042

15

(ii) TITLE OF INVENTION: PROTEINS

(iii) NUMBER OF SEQUENCES: 131

#### 20 (iv) COMPUTER READABLE FORM:

(A) MEDIUM TYPE: Floppy disk

(B) COMPUTER: IBM PC compatible

(C) OPERATING SYSTEM: PC-DOS/MS-DOS

(D) SOFTWARE: PatentIn Release #1.0, Version #1.30 (EPO)

25

#### (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 1:

#### (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

30

(A) LENGTH: 32 base pairs

(B) TYPE: nucleic acid

(C) STRANDEDNESS: single

(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

35

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: other nucleic acid

- 90 -

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 1:

GGAAGCTTGA AGATGGATAC AGTTGGTGCA GC

32

5 (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 2:

10 (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

(A) LENGTH: 31 base pairs

(B) TYPE: nucleic acid

(C) STRANDEDNESS: single

(D) TOPOLOGY: linear ·

15

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: other nucleic acid

20

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 2:

GGAAGCTTAG ACAGATGGGG GTGTCGTTTT G

31

25 (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 3:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

(A) LENGTH: 34 amino acids

(B) TYPE: amino acid

30 (C) STRANDEDNESS: single

(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: peptide

WO 97/42329

- 91 -

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 3: Glu Val Gln Leu Gln Gln Ser Gly Ala Glu Leu Val Arg Ser Gly Ala 15 5 Ser Val Lys Leu Ser Cys Thr Ala Ser Gly Phe Asn Ile Lys Asp Asn 25 30 Tyr Met 10 (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 4: (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS: 15 (A) LENGTH: 24 base pairs (B) TYPE: nucleic acid (C) STRANDEDNESS: single (D) TOPOLOGY: linear 20 (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: other nucleic acid 25 (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 4: GACATTCAGC TGACCCAGTC TCCA 24 (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 5: 30 (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS: (A) LENGTH: 24 base pairs (B) TYPE: nucleic acid (C) STRANDEDNESS: single 35 (D) TOPOLOGY: linear (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: other nucleic acid

WO 97/42329

- 92 -

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 5:

GACATTGAGC TCACCCAGTC TCCA

24

5 (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 6:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

(A) LENGTH: 22 base pairs

(B) TYPE: nucleic acid

10 (C) STRANDEDNESS: single

(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: other nucleic acid

15

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 6:

20 AGGTSMARCT GCAGSAGTCW GG

22

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 7:

25

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

(A) LENGTH: 41 base pairs

(B) TYPE: nucleic acid

(C) STRANDEDNESS: single

30

(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: other nucleic acid

WO 97/42329	PCT/GB97/0116
	1 C 1/GD 2 //U 1 10.

- 93 -

(xi)	SEQUENCE	DESCRIPTION:	SEQ	ID	NO:	7:
------	----------	--------------	-----	----	-----	----

41

### 5 (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 8:

#### (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

(A) LENGTH: 357 base pairs

(B) TYPE: nucleic acid

10

(C) STRANDEDNESS: single

(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: other nucleic acid

15

### (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 8:

20	GACATTGAGC	TCACCCAGTC	TCCAGCAATC	ATGTCTGCAT	CTCCAGGGGA	GAAGGTCACC	60
	ATAACCTGCA	GTGCCAGCTC	AAGTGTAACT	TACATGCACT	GGTTCCAGCA	GAAGCCAGGC	120
25	ACTTCTCCCA	AACTCTGGAT	TTATAGCACA	TCCAACCTGG	CTTCTGGAGT	CCCTGCTCGC	180
	TTCAGTGGCA	GTGGATCTGG	GACCTCTTAC	TCTCTCACAA	TCAGCCGAAT	GGAGGCTGAA	240
	GATGCTGCCA	CTTATTACTG	CCAGCAAAGG	AGTACTTACC	CGCTCACGTT	CGGTGCTGGG	300
30	ACCAAGCTGG	AGCTGAAACG	GGCTGATGCT	GCACCAACTG	TATCCATCTT	CAAGCTT	357
	(2) INFORM	ATION FOR SE	EQ ID NO: 9	:			

WO 97/42329

- 94 -

		(i)	SEQU	JENCE	CHA	RACT	CERIS	STICS	:								
			(A)	LEN	IGTH:	108	ami	ino a	cids	i							
			(B)	TYF	E: a	mino	aci	id									
			(C)	STF	ANDE	DNES	SS: 5	singl	e								
5			(D)	TOE	OLOG	SY: ]	inea	ar									
		(ii)	MOLE	ECULE	TYE	PE: p	epti	ide									
10																	
		(xi)	SEQU	JENCE	DES	CRII	101TS	1: SE	Q II	NO:	9:						
		qz <b>A</b>	Ile	Glu	Leu	Thr	Gln	Ser	Pro	Ala	Ile	Met	Ser	Ala	Ser	Pro	Gly
15		1				5					10					15	
		Glu	Lys	Val		Ile	Thr	Cys	Ser	Ala	Ser	Ser	Ser	Val	Thr	Tyr	Met
					20					25					30		
20		***	<b></b>	Dh -	<b>6</b> 3.	61		_									
20		uis	irp	35	GIN	GIN	rys	Pro		Thr	Ser	Pro	Lys		Trp	Ile	Tyr
				<b>3</b> 3					40					45			
		Ser	Thr	Ser	Asn	I.e.i	Ala	Sar	Glu	V > 1	D==	N1 -	<b>D</b>	<b>D</b> .	•		Ser
			50	001		200	7110	55	Gry	vai	PIO	ATG		Phe	Ser	GIA	Ser
25								33					60				
		Gly	Ser	Glv	Thr	Ser	Tvr	Ser	Leu	Thr	Tla	Ser	) ra	Mot	C)	<b>71</b> ~	Glu
		65		-			70			••••		75	ALG	Mec	GIU	MIA	80
																	80
		Asp	Ala	Ala	Thr	Tyr	Tyr	Cys	Gln	Gln	Arg	Ser	Thr	Tvr	Pro	Leu	Thr
30						85					90			- , _		95	
		Phe	Gly	Ala	Gly	Thr	Lys	Leu	Glu	Leu	Lys	Arg	Ala				
					100					105							
35	(2)	INFO	RMAT	ION	FOR	SEQ	ID N	10: 1	0:								
		(i)	SEC	UENC	E CH	IARAC	TERI	STIC	s:								

(A) LENGTH: 360 base pairs

- 95 -

(B)	TYPE:	nucl	.eic	acid
(C)	STRANI	DEDNE	ss:	single
(D)	TOPOLO	OGY:	line	ar

5 (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: other nucleic acid

10 (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 10:

	GAGGTGCAGC	TGCAGCARTC	WGGGGCAGAG	CTTGTGAGGT	CAGGGGCCTC	AGTCAAGTTG	60
15	TCCTGCACAG	CTTCTGGCTT	CAACATTAAA	GACAACTATA	TGCACTGGGT	GAAGCAGAGG	120
	CCTGAACAGG	GCCTGGAGTG	GATTGCATGG	ATTGATCCTG	AGAATGGTGA	ТАСТGААТАТ	180
	GCCCCGAAGT	TCCGGGGCAA	GGCCACTTTG	ACTGCAGACT	CATCCTCCAA	CACAGCCTAC	240
20	CTGCACCTCA	GCAGCCTGAC	ATCTGAGGAC	ACTGCCGTCT	ATTACTGTCA	TGTCCTGATC	300
	TATGCTGGTT	ATTTGGCTAT	GGACTACTGG	GGTCAAGGAA	CCTCAGTCGC	CGTCTCCTCA	360

## 25 (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 11:

#### (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

(A) LENGTH: 120 amino acids

(B) TYPE: amino acid

30 (C) STRANDEDNESS: single

(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: peptide

- 96 -

		(xi)	SEQU	JENC	E DES	SCRIE	OITS	l: SE	EQ II	ONO	: 11:	1					
		Glu 1	Val	Gln	Leu	Gln 5	Gln	Ser	Gly	Ala	Glu 10	Leu	Val	Arg	Ser	Gly 15	Ala
5		Ser	Val	Lys	Leu 20	Ser	Cys	Thr	Ala	Ser 25	Gly	Phe	Asn	Ile	Lys 30	Asp	Asn
10		Туг	Met	His	Trp	Val	Lys	Gln	Arg	Pro	Glu	Gln	Gly	Leu 45	Glu	Trp	Ile
		Ala	Trp	Ile	Asp	Pro	Glu	Asn 55	Gly	Asp	Thr	Glu	Tyr 60	Ala	Pro	Lys	Phe
15		Arg 65	Gly	Lys	Ala	Thr	Leu 70	Thr	Ala	Asp	Ser	Ser 75	Ser	Asn	Thr	Ala	Туг 80
20		Leu	His	Leu	Ser	Ser 85	Leu	Thr	Ser	Glu	Asp	Thr	Ala	Val	Tyr	Tyr <b>9</b> 5	Cys
		His	Val	Leu	Ile		Ala	Gly	Tyr	Leu 105		Met	Asp	Tyr	Trp	Gly	Gln
25		Gly	Thr	Ser		Ala	Val	Ser	Ser								
	(2)	INFO	RMAT	ON	FOR	SEQ	ID N	10: 1	2:								
30		(i)	(1)	A) LE 3) T' C) S'	ength (pe : (rani	1: 39 nucl	bas leic ESS:	se pa acio sino	airs 1								
35		(ii	) MO						ucle.	ic a	cid						

- 97 -

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 12:

AAGCTTTCCC GCGGGGACAT TGAGCTCACC CAGTCTCCA

39

5 (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 13:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

(A) LENGTH: 30 base pairs

(B) TYPE: nucleic acid

10 (C) STRANDEDNESS: single

(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: other nucleic acid

15

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 13:

20 AAGCTTCTCG AGCTTGGTCC CAGCACCGAA

30

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 14:

25

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

(A) LENGTH: 36 base pairs

(B) TYPE: nucleic acid

30 (C) STRANDEDNESS: single

(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: other nucleic acid

WO 97/42329 PCT/GB97/01165

- 98 -

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 14:

AAGCTTGGAA TTCAGTGTGA GGTGCAGCTG CAGCAG

36

- 5 (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 15:
  - (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

(A) LENGTH: 33 base pairs

(B) TYPE: nucleic acid

10 (C) STRANDEDNESS: single

(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: other nucleic acid

15

- (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 15:
- 20 AAGCTTCGAG CTCACGGCGA CTGAGGTTCC TTG

33

- (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 16:
- '1; SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

25 (A) LENGTH: 705 base pairs

(B) TYPE: nucleic acid

(C) STRANDEDNESS: single

(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

30 (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: other nucleic acid

(xi)	SEQUENCE	DESCRIPTION:	SEO	ΙD	NO:	16

	ATGGATTTTC	AAGTGCAGAT	TTTCAGCTTC	CTGCTAATCA	GTGCTTCAGT	CATAATGTCC	60
5	CGCGGGGACA	TTGAGCTCAC	CCAGTCTCCA	GCAATCATGT	CTGCATCTCC	AGGGGAGAAG	120
	GTCACCATAA	CCTGCAGTGC	CAGCTCAAGT	GTAACTTACA	TGCACTGGTT	CCAGCAGAAG	180
10	CCAGGCACTT	CTCCCAAACT	CTGGATTTAT	AGCACATCCA	ACCTGGCTTC	TGGAGTCCCT	240
	GCTCGCTTCA	GTGGCAGTGG	ATCTGGGACC	TCTTACTCTC	TCACAATCAG	CCGAATGGAG	300
	GCTGAAGATG	CTGCCACTTA	TTACTGCCAG	CAAAGGAGTA	CTTACCCGCT	CACGTTCGGT	360
15	GCTGGGACCA	AGCTCGAGAT	CAAACGGACT	GTGGCTGCAC	CATCTGTCTT	CATCTTCCCG	420
	CCATCTGATG	AGCAGTTGAA	ATCTGGAACT	GCCTCTGTTG	TGTGCCTGCT	GAATAACTTC	480
20	TATCCCAGAG	AGGCCAAAGT	ACAGTGGAAG	GTGGATAACG	CCCTCCAATC	GGGTAACTCC	540
20	CAGGAGAGTG	TCACAGAGCA	GGACAGCAAG	GACAGCACCT	ACAGCCTCAG	CAGCACCCTG	600
	ACGCTGAGCA	AAGCAGACTA	CGAGAAACAC	AAAGTCTACG	CCTGCGAAGT	CACCCATCAG	660
25	GGCCTGAGTT	CGCCCGTCAC	AAAGAGCTTC	AACAGGGGAG	AGTGT		705

#### (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 17:

#### (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

30

(A) LENGTH: 235 amino acids

(B) TYPE: amino acid

(C) STRANDEDNESS: single

(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

35 (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein

- 100 -

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 17: Met Asp Phe Gln Val Gln Ile Phe Ser Phe Leu Leu Ile Ser Ala Ser Val Ile Met Ser Arg Gly Asp Ile Glu Leu Thr Gln Ser Pro Ala Ile Met Ser Ala Ser Pro Gly Glu Lys Val Thr Ile Thr Cys Ser Ala Ser Ser Ser Val Thr Tyr Met His Trp Phe Gln Gln Lys Pro Gly Thr Ser Pro Lys Leu Trp Ile Tyr Ser Thr Ser Asn Leu Ala Ser Gly Val Pro Ala Arg Phe Ser Gly Ser Gly Ser Gly Thr Ser Tyr Ser Leu Thr Ile Ser Arg Met Glu Ala Glu Asp Ala Ala Thr Tyr Tyr Cys Gln Gln Arg Ser Thr Tyr Pro Leu Thr Phe Gly Ala Gly Thr Lys Leu Glu Ile Lys Arg Thr Val Ala Ala Pro Ser Val Phe Ile Phe Pro Pro Ser Asp Glu Gln Leu Lys Ser Gly Thr Ala Ser Val Val Cys Leu Leu Asn Asn Phe Tyr Pro Arg Glu Ala Lys Val Gln Trp Lys Val Asp Asn Ala Leu Gln 

Ser Gly Asn Ser Gln Glu Ser Val Thr Glu Gln Asp Ser Lys Asp Ser

WO 97/42329 PCT/GB97/01165

- 101 -

Thr Tyr Ser Leu Ser Ser Thr Leu Thr Leu Ser Lys Ala Asp Tyr Glu 195 200 205 Lys His Lys Val Tyr Ala Cys Glu Val Thr His Gln Gly Leu Ser Ser 5 210 215 220 Pro Val Thr Lys Ser Phe Asn Arg Gly Glu Cys 225 230 10 (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 18: (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS: (A) LENGTH: 765 base pairs (B) TYPE: nucleic acid 15 (C) STRANDEDNESS: single (D) TOPOLOGY: linear (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: other nucleic acid 20 (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 18: 25 ATGAAGTTGT GGCTGAACTG GATTTTCCTT GTAACACTTT TAAATGGAAT TCAGTGTGAG 60 GTGCAGCTGC AGCARTCAGG GGCAGAGCTT GTGAGGTCAG GGGCCTCAGT CAAGTTGTCC 120 TGCACAGCTT CTGGCTTCAA CATTAAAGAC AACTATATGC ACTGGGTGAA GCAGAGGCCT 180 30 GAACAGGGCC TGGAGTGGAT TGCATGGATT GATCCTGAGA ATGGTGATAC TGAATATGCC 240 CCGAAGTTCC GGGGCAAGGC CACTTTGACT GCAGACTCAT CCTCCAACAC AGCCTACCTG 300 35 CACCTCAGCA GCCTGACATC TGAGGACACT GCCGTCTATT ACTGTCATGT CCTGATCTAT 360

GCTGGTTATT TGGCTATGGA CTACTGGGGT CAAGGAACCT CAGTCGCCGT GAGCTCGGCT

480

540

600

660

720

	AGCACCAAG	G GA	CCAI	CGGT	CTT	CCCC	CTG	GCCC	CCTG	CT C	CAGG	AGCA	CCT	CCGA	GAGC	
	ACAGCCGCC	C TG	GGCT	GCCT	GGT	CAAG	GAC	TACT'	TCCC	CG A	ACCG	GTGA	C GG	TGTC	GTGG	
5	AACTCAGGC	G CT	CTGA	CCAG	CGG	CGTG	CAC	ACCT	TCCC	GG C	TGTC	CTAC.	A GT	CCTC.	AGGA	
	CTCTACTCC	C TC	AGCA	GCGT	CGT	GACG	GTG	CCCT	CCAG	CA A	CTTC	GGCA	c cc	AGAC	CTAC	
0	ACCTGCAAC	G TA	GATC.	AĊAA	GCC	CAGC.	AAC	ACCA	AGGT	GG A	CAAG	ACAG	T TG	AGCG	CAAA	
-	TGTTGTGTC	G AG	TGCC	CACC	GTG	CCCG	GCG	CCAC	CTGT	GG C	CGGC					
	(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 19:															
15	(i)	SEQU	ENCE	CHA	RACT	ERIS	TICS	:								
		(A)	LEN	GTH:	255	ami	no a	cids								
		(B)	TYP	E: aı	mino	aci	d									
	(B) TYPE: amino acid (C) STRANDEDNESS: single															
						inea	•									
20			•••		•••	<b></b> ca	•									
	O (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein															
25																
	(xi)	SEQU	ENCE	DES	CRIE	MOIT	: SE	EQ ID	NO:	19:						
	Met	Lys	Leu	Trp	Leu	Asn	Trp	Ile	Phe	Leu	Val	Thr	Leu	Leu	Asn	Glv
	1				5					10					15	•
30																
	Ile	Gln	Cys	Glu	Val	Gln	Leu	Gln	Gln	Ser	Gly	Ala	Glu	Len	Val	A ~ a
				20					25		,		014	30	· u ·	nry
														30		
	Ser	Glv	Ala	Ser	Val	Lve	יים,	800	Cur	<b>ጥ</b> ኮ ~	Ala	C	C.	DF -	n -	<b>.</b> .
35		017		001	•	Lys	Deu		Cys	1111	Ald	ser		Pne	Asn	11e
رر			35					40					45			
	<b>7</b> =	λ	<b>n</b> –	<b>m</b>	<b>V</b> = :	112	T.		_	<b></b> .						
	Lys		ASN	Tyr	met	nıs		val	Lys	Gln	Arg		Glu	Gln	Gly	Leu
		50					55					60				

	Glu	Trp	Ile	Ala	Trp	Ile	Asp	Pro	Glu	Asn	Gly	Asp	Thr	Glu	Tyr	Ala
	65					70					75					80
5	Pro	Lys	Phe	Arg	Gly 85	Lys	Ala	Thr	Leu	Thr 90	Ala	Asp	Ser	Ser	Ser 95	Asn
10	Thr	Ala	Tyr	Leu 100	His	Leu	Ser	Ser	Leu 105	Thr	Ser	Glu	Asp	Thr 110	Ala	Val
	Туr	туг	Cys 115	His	Val	Leu	Ile	Tyr 120	Ala	Gly	Tyr	Leu	Ala 125	Met	Asp	Tyr
15	Trp	Gly 130	Gln	Gly	Thr	Ser	Val	Ala	Val	Ser	Ser	Ala 140	Ser	Thr	Lys	Gly
	Pro	Ser	Val	Phe	Pro	Leu 150	Ala	Pro	Cys	Ser	Arg 155	Ser	Thr	Ser	Glu	Ser 160
20	Thr	Ala	Ala	Leu	Gly 165	Cys	Leu	Val	Lys	Asp 170	Tyr	Phe	Pro	Glu	Pro 175	Val
25	Thr	Val	Ser	Trp 180	Asn	Ser	Gly	Ala	Leu 185	Thr	Ser	Gly	Val	His 190	Thr	Phe
	Pro	Ala	Val 195	Leu	Gln	Ser	Ser	Gly 200	Leu	Tyr	Ser	Leu	Ser 205	Ser	Val	Val
30	Thr	Val 210	Pro	Ser	Ser	Asn	Phe 215	Gly	Thr	Gln	Thr	Туг 220	Thr	Cys	Asn	Val
	Asp 225	His	Lys	Pro	Ser	Asn 230	Thr	Lys	Val	Asp	Lys 235	Thr	Val	Glu	Arg	Lys 240
35	Cys	Cys	Val	Glu	Cys 245	Pro	Pro	Cys	Pro	Ala 250	Pro	Pro	Val	Ala	Gly 255	

- 104 -

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 20: (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS: (A) LENGTH: 121 amino acids 5 (B) TYPE: amino acid (C) STRANDEDNESS: single (D) TOPOLOGY: linear (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: peptide 10 (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 20: 15 Ala Ser Thr Lys Gly Pro Ser Val Phe Pro Leu Ala Pro Ser Ser Lys 5 10 15 Ser Thr Ser Gly Gly Thr Ala Ala Leu Gly Cys Leu Val Lys Asp Tyr 20 20 25 30 Phe Pro Glu Pro Val Thr Val Ser Trp Asn Ser Gly Ala Leu Thr Ser 35 40 45 25 Gly Val His Thr Phe Pro Ala Val Leu Gln Ser Ser Gly Leu Tyr Ser 50 55 60 Leu Ser Ser Val Val Thr Val Pro Ser Ser Ser Leu Gly Thr Gln Thr 65 70 75 30 Tyr Ile Cys Asn Val Asn His Asn Pro Ser Asn Thr Lys Val Asp Lys 85 90 95 Lys Val Glu Pro Lys Ser Cys Asp Lys Thr His Thr Cys Pro Pro Cys 35 100 105 Pro Ala Pro Glu Leu Leu Gly Gly Pro

120

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 21:

5

#### (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

(A) LENGTH: 369 base pairs

10

(B) TYPE: nucleic acid

(C) STRANDEDNESS: single

(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: other nucleic acid

15

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 21:

20

GCCTCCACCA AGGGCCCATC GGTCTTCCCC CTGGCACCCT CCTCCAAGAG CACCTCTGGG 60

GGCACAGCGG CCCTGGGCTG CCTGGTCAAG GACTACTTCC CCGAACCGGT GACGGTGTCG 120

25 TGGAACTCAG GCGCCCTGAC CAGCGGCGTG CACACCTTCC CGGCTGTCCT ACAGTCCTCA 180

GGACTCTACT CCCTCAGCAG CGTGGTGACT GTGCCCTCCA GCAGCTTGGG CACCCAGACC 240

TACATCTGCA ACGTGAATCA CAACCCCAGC AACACCAAGG TCGACAAGAA AGTTGAGCCC 300

AAATCTTGTG ACAAGACGCA CACGTGCCCG CCGTGCCCGG CTCCGGAACT GCTGGGTGGC 360

CCCGTAATAG

35 (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 22:

#### (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

(A) LENGTH: 116 amino acids

(B) TYPE: amino acid

- 106 -

(C) STRANDEDNESS: single (D) TOPOLOGY: linear (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 22: Ala Ser Thr Lys Gly Pro Ser Val Phe Pro Leu Ala Pro Cys Ser Arg Ser Thr Ser Glu Ser Thr Ala Ala Leu Gly Cys Leu Val Lys Asp Tyr Phe Pro Glu Pro Val Thr Val Ser Trp Asn Ser Gly Ala Leu Thr Ser Gly Val His Thr Phe Pro Ala Val Leu Gln Ser Ser Gly Leu Tyr Ser Leu Ser Ser Val Val Thr Val Pro Ser Ser Asn Phe Gly Thr Gln Thr Tyr Thr Cys Asn Val Asp His Lys Pro Ser Asn Thr Lys Val Asp Lys Thr Val Glu Arg Lys Cys Cys Val Glu Cys Pro Pro Cys Pro Ala Pro Pro Val Ala Gly 

- 107 -

	(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 23:	
	(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:	
	(A) LENGTH: 348 base pairs	
5		
	(C) STRANDEDNESS: single	
	(D) TOPOLOGY: linear	
	(11) MOLECULE TYPE: other nucleic acid	
0		
15	(x1) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 23:	
	GCTAGCACCA AGGGACCATC GGTCTTCCCC CTGGCCCCCT GCTCCAGGAG CACCTCCGAG	
	CONTROLLED AGGREGATE GGTCTCCGAG	60
	AGCACAGCCG CCCTGGGCTG CCTGGTCAAG GACTACTTCC CCGAACCGGT GACGGTGTCG	120
	The second secon	120
20	TGGAACTCAG GCGCTCTGAC CAGCGGCGTG CACACCTTCC CGGCTGTCCT ACAGTCCTCA	180
	GGACTCTACT CCCTCAGCAG CGTCGTGACG GTGCCCTCCA GCAACTTCGG CACCCAGACC	240
١.	TACACCTGCA ACGTAGATCA CAAGCCCAGC AACACCAAGG TGGACAAGAC AGTTGAGCGC	300
25	NAMES OF THE PROPERTY OF THE P	
	AAATGTTGTG TCGAGTGCCC ACCGTGCCCG GCGCCACCTG TGGCCGGC	348
	(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 24:	
	Tok oby 15 kg. 24.	
30	(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:	
	(A) LENGTH: 167 amino acids	
	(B) TYPE: amino acid	
	(C) STRANDEDNESS: single	
	(D) TOPOLOGY: linear	

35

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein

- 108 -

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 24: Ala Ser Thr Lys Gly Pro Ser Val Phe Pro Leu Ala Pro Cys Ser Arg Ser Thr Ser Gly Gly Thr Ala Ala Leu Gly Cys Leu Val Lys Asp Tyr Phe Pro Glu Pro Val Thr Val Ser Trp Asn Ser Gly Ala Leu Thr Ser Gly Val His Thr Phe Pro Ala Val Leu Gln Ser Ser Gly Leu Tyr Ser Leu Ser Ser Val Val Thr Val Pro Ser Ser Ser Leu Gly Thr Gln Thr Tyr Thr Cys Asn Val Asn His Lys Pro Ser Asn Thr Lys Val Asp Lys Arg Val Glu Leu Lys Thr Pro Leu Gly Asp Thr Thr His Thr Cys Pro Arg Cys Pro Glu Pro Lys Ser Cys Asp Thr Pro Pro Pro Cys Pro Arg Cys Pro Glu Pro Lys Ser Cys Asp Thr Pro Pro Pro Cys Pro Arg Cys Pro Glu Pro Lys Ser Cys Asp Thr Pro Pro Pro Cys Pro Arg Cys Pro Ala Pro Glu Leu Leu Gly Gly 

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 25:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

(A) LENGTH: 501 base pairs

- 109 -

	(B) TYPE: nucleic acid	
	(C) STRANDEDNESS: single	
	(D) TOPOLOGY: linear	
5	(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: other nucleic acid	
10	(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 25:	
	GCTAGCACCA AGGGCCCATC GGTCTTCCCC CTGGCGCCCT GCTCCAGGAG CACCTCTGGG	60
15	GGCACAGCGG CCCTGGGCTG CCTGGTCAAG GACTACTTCC CCGAACCGGT GACGGTGTCG	120
	TGGAACTCAG GCGCCCTGAC CAGCGGCGTG CACACCTTCC CGGCTGTCCT ACAGTCCTCA	180
20	GGACTCTACT CCCTCAGCAG CGTGGTGACC GTGCCCTCCA GCAGCTTGGG CACCCAGACC	240
	TACACCTGCA ACGTGAATCA CAAGCCCAGC AACACCAAGG TGGACAAGAG AGTGGAGCTG	300
	AAAACCCCAC TTGGTGACAC AACTCACACG TGCCCTAGGT GTCCTGAACC TAAATCTTGT	360
25	GACACCTC CCCCGTGCCC ACGGTGCCCA GAGCCCAAAT CTTGCGACAC GCCCCCACCG	420
	TGTCCCAGAT GTCCTGAACC AAAGAGCTGT GACACTCCAC CGCCCTGCCC GAGGTGCCCA	480
30	GCACCTGAAC TCCTGGGAGG A	501
	(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 26:	
	(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:	
	(A) LENGTH: 10 amino acids	
35	(B) TYPE: amino acid	
	(C) STRANDEDNESS: single	
	(D) TOPOLOGY: linear	

```
- 110 -
       (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: peptide
5
       (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 26:
        Ser Ala Ser Ser Ser Val Thr Tyr Met His
10 (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 27:
        (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
             (A) LENGTH: 7 amino acids
             (B) TYPE: amino acid
15
             (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
             (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
       (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: peptide
20
        (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 27:
25
       Ser Thr Ser Asn Leu Ala Ser
        1
    (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 28:
30
         (1) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
              (A) LENGTH: 9 amino acids
              (B) TYPE: amino acid
              (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
```

(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: peptide

```
(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 28:
 5
      Gln Gln Arg Ser Thr Tyr Pro Leu Thr
                       5
   (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 29:
10
       (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
15
            (A) LENGTH: 5 amino acids
             (B) TYPE: amino acid
             (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
             (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
20
       (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: peptide
25
      (x1) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 29:
        Asp Asn Tyr Met His
30 (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 30:
        (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
             (A) LENGTH: 9 amino acids
             (B) TYPE: amino acid
35
             (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
             (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
       (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: peptide
```

```
5
      (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 30:
        Phe Asn Ile Lys Asp Asn Tyr Met His
                        5
10 (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 31:
        (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
             (A) LENGTH: 17 amino acids
             (B) TYPE: amino acid
15
             (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
             (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
       (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: peptide
20
        (x1) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 31:
25
        Trp Ile Asp Pro Glu Asn Gly Asp Thr Glu Tyr Ala Pro Lys Phe Arg
                                             10
                                                                  15
        Gly
30
    (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 32:
         (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
              (A) LENGTH: 11 amino acids
35
              (B) TYPE: amino acid
              (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
              (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
```

- 113 -

```
(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: peptide
```

5

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 32:

Leu Ile Tyr Ala Gly Tyr Leu Ala Met Asp Tyr

1 5 10

10

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 33:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

(A) LENGTH: 13 amino acids

15

(B) TYPE: amino acid

(C) STRANDEDNESS: single

(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: peptide

20

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 33:

25

His Val Leu Ile Tyr Ala Gly Tyr Leu Ala Met Asp Tyr

1 5 10

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 34:

30

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

(A) LENGTH: 60 base pairs

(B) TYPE: nucleic acid

(C) STRANDEDNESS: single

35

(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: other nucleic acid

- 114 -

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEO ID NO: 34:

TCGAGAGATC TAAGCTTCCG CGGGAATTCC TCGAGGAGCT CCCCGGGGGA TCCGTCGACT 60

5

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 35:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

(A) LENGTH: 60 base pairs

10

(B) TYPE: nucleic acid

(C) STRANDEDNESS: single

(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: other nucleic acid

15

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 35:

20

CTAGAGTCGA CGGATCCCCC GGGGAGCTCC TCGAGGAATT CCCGCGGAAG CTTAGATCTC 60

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 36:

25

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

(A) LENGTH: 29 base pairs

(B) TYPE: nucleic acid

(C) STRANDEDNESS: single

30

(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: other nucleic acid

- 115 -

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 36:

AAGCTTCCCG GGTATTAAAG CAGAACTTG

29

5 (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 37:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

(A) LENGTH: 29 base pairs

(B) TYPE: nucleic acid

10 (C) STRANDEDNESS: single

(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: other nucleic acid

15

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 37:

20 ACTAGTGGAT CCCAGACATG ATAAGATAC

29

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 38:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

25

- (A) LENGTH: 39 base pairs
- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

30 (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: other nucleic acid

35 (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 38:

GGTCTATATA AGCAGAGCTG TCTGGCTAAC TAGAGAACC

- 116 -

	(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 39:	
	(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:	
	(A) LENGTH: 39 base pairs	
5	(B) TYPE: nucleic acid	
	(C) STRANDEDNESS: single	
	(D) TOPOLOGY: linear	
10	(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: other nucleic acid	
	(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 39:	
	GGTTCTCTAG TTAGCCAGAC AGCTCTGCTT ATATAGACC	39
15	(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 40:	
	(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:	
	(A) LENGTH: 19 base pairs	
	(B) TYPE: nucleic acid	
20	(C) STRANDEDNESS: single	
	(D) TOPOLOGY: linear	
	(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: other nucleic acid	
25		
	(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 40:	
30	GGACTTTCCT ACTTGGCAG	1
	(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 41:	
	(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:	
35	(A) LENGTH: 20 base pairs	
	(B) TYPE: nucleic acid	
	(C) STRANDEDNESS: single	
	(D) TOPOLOGY: linear	

- 117 -

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: other nucleic acid 5 (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 41: GGCAACTAGA AGGCACAGTC 20 10 (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 42: (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS: (A) LENGTH: 77 base pairs 15 (B) TYPE: nucleic acid (C) STRANDEDNESS: single (D) TOPOLOGY: linear (11) MOLECULE TYPE: other nucleic acid 20 (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 42: 25 AGCTTGCCGC CACCATGGAT TTTCAAGTGC AGATTTTCAG CTTCCTGCTA ATCAGTGCTT 60 CAGTCATAAT GTCCCGC 77 30 (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 43: (1) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS: (A) LENGTH: 71 base pairs (B) TYPE: nucleic acid 35 (C) STRANDEDNESS: single (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: other nucleic acid

5	(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 43:	
	GGGACATTAT GACTGAAGCA CTGATTAGCA GGAAGCTGAA AATCTGCACT TGAAAATCCA	60
10	TGGTGGCGC A	71
••	(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 44:	
	(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:	
	(A) LENGTH: 61 base pairs	
15	(B) TYPE: nucleic acid	
	(C) STRANDEDNESS: single	
	(D) TOPOLOGY: linear	
20	(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: other nucleic acid	
25	(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 44: . AGCTTGCCGC CACCATGAAG TTGTGGCTGA ACTGGATTTT CCTTGTAACA CTTTTAAATG	
	AGETTGCCGC CACCATGAAG TIGTGGCTGA ACTGGATTTT CCTTGTAACA CTTTTAAATG	60
	G	61
30	(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 45:	
	(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:	
	(A) LENGTH: 61 base pairs	
	(B) TYPE: nucleic acid	
35	(C) STRANDEDNESS: single	
	(D) TOPOLOGY: linear	
	(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: other nucleic acid	

5	(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 45:	
	AATTCCATTT AAAAGTGTTA CAAGGAAAAT CCAGTTCAGC CACAACTTCA TGGTGGCGGC	60
10	A	61
	(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 46:	
	(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:	
	(A) LENGTH: 357 base pairs	
15	(B) TYPE: nucleic acid	
	(C) STRANDEDNESS: single	
	(D) TOPOLOGY: linear	
20	(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: other nucleic acid	
25	(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 46:	
	AAGCTTCTCG AGATCAAACG GACTGTGGCT GCACCATCTG TCTTCATCTT CCCGCCATCT	60
	GATGAGCAGT TGAAATCTGG AACTGCCTCT GTTGTGTGCC TGCTGAATAA CTTCTATCCC	120
30	AGAGAGGCCA AAGTACAGTG GAAGGTGGAT AACGCCCTCC AATCGGGTAA CTCCCAGGAG	180
	AGTGTCACAG AGCAGGACAG CAAGGACAGC ACCTACAGCC TCAGCAGCAC CCTGACGCTG	240
35	AGCAAAGCAG ACTACGAGAA ACACAAAGTC TACGCCTGCG AAGTCACCCA TCAGGGCCTG	300
	AGTTCGCCCG TCACAAAGAG CTTCAACAGG GGAGAGTGTT AATAGCCCGG GACTAGT	357
	(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 47:	

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- 120 -

	(A) LENGTH: 381 base pairs	
	(B) TYPE: nucleic acid	
5	(C) STRANDEDNESS: single	
	(D) TOPOLOGY: linear	
	(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: other nucleic acid	
	var, assessed total sector acted acted	
10		
	(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 47:	
15	GGAAGCTTGA GCTCGGCTAG CACCAAGGGA CCATCGGTCT TCCCCCTGGC CCCCTGCTCC	60
	AGGAGCACCT CCGAGAGCAC AGCCGCCCTG GGCTGCCTGG TCAAGGACTA CTTCCCCGAA	120
	CCCCMCNCCC MCMCCMCCNN CMCNCCNN CMCN CMCNCCNN CMCNCCNN CMCN CMCNCCNN CMCN CMC CMC	
20	CCGGTGACGG TGTCGTGGAA CTCAGGCGCT CTGACCAGCG GCGTGCACAC CTTCCCGGCT	180
20	GTCCTACAGT CCTCAGGACT CTACTCCCTC AGCAGCGTCG TGACGGTGCC CTCCAGCAAC	
	TO STATE OF STATE OF STATE ASSAULTED TO THE CARCAGE AND THE STATE OF STATE	240
	TTCGGCACCC AGACCTACAC CTGCAACGTA GATCACAAGC CCAGCAACAC CAAGGTGGAC	300
		300
25	AAGACAGTTG AGCGCAAATG TTGTGTCGAG TGCCCACCGT GCCCGGCGCC ACCTGTGGCC	360
	GGCTAATAGC CCGGGACTAG T	381
20	(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 48:	
30		
	(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:	
	(A) LENGTH: 342 base pairs  (B) TYPE: nucleic acid	
	(C) STRANDEDNESS: single	
35	<del>-</del>	
	(ii) MOLECTHE TYPE, other pucheic acid	

240

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ I	D	NO:	40:
----------------------------------	---	-----	-----

AAGCTTTCCC GCGGCGACAT CCAGATGACC CAGAGCCCAA GCAGCCTGAG CGCTAGCGTG 60 5 GGTGACAGAG TGACCATCAC GTGTAGTGCC AGCTCAAGTG TAACTTACAT GCACTGGTAC 120 CAGCAGAAGC CAGGTAAGGC TCCAAAGCTG CTGATCTACA GCACATCCAA CCTGGCTTCT 10 GGTGTGCCAA GCAGATTCTC CGGAAGCGGT AGCGGCACCG ACTACACCTT CACCATCAGC 240 AGCCTCCAGC CAGAGGATAT CGCCACCTAC TACTGCCAGC AGAGGAGTAC TTACCCGCTC 300 ACGTTCGGCC AAGGGACCAA GCTCGAGATC AAACGGACTA GT 342 15

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 49:

## (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

(A) LENGTH: 321 base pairs

20

(B) TYPE: nucleic acid

(C) STRANDEDNESS: single

(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: other nucleic acid

25

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 49:

30

GACATCCAGA TGACCCAGAG CCCAAGCAGC CTGAGCGCTA GCGTGGGTGA CAGAGTGACC 60 ATCACGTGTA GTGCCAGCTC AAGTGTAACT TACATGCACT GGTACCAGCA GAAGCCAGGT 120 35 AAGGCTCCAA AGCTGCTGAT CTACAGCACA TCCAACCTGG CTTCTGGTGT GCCAAGCAGA 180

TTCTCCGGAA GCGGTAGCGG CACCGACTAC ACCTTCACCA TCAGCAGCCT CCAGCCAGAG

WO 97/42329 PCT/GB97/01165

- 122 -GATATCGCCA CCTACTACTG CCAGCAGAGG AGTACTTACC CGCTCACGTT CGGCCAAGGG 300 ACCAAGCTCG AGATCAAACG G 321 5 (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 50: (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS: (A) LENGTH: 107 amino acids (B) TYPE: amino acid 10 (C) STRANDEDNESS: single (D) TOPOLOGY: linear (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein 15 (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 50: 20 Asp Ile Gln Met Thr Gln Ser Pro Ser Ser Leu Ser Ala Ser Val Gly 10 15 Asp Arg Val Thr Ile Thr Cys Ser Ala Ser Ser Ser Val Thr Tyr Met 20 25 30 25 His Trp Tyr Gln Gln Lys Pro Gly Lys Ala Pro Lys Leu Leu Ile Tyr 35 40 45 Ser Thr Ser Asn Leu Ala Ser Gly Val Pro Ser Arg Phe Ser Gly Ser 30 50 55 60 Gly Ser Gly Thr Asp Tyr Thr Phe Thr Ile Ser Ser Leu Gln Pro Glu 65 70 **7**5 80 35 Asp Ile Ala Thr Tyr Tyr Cys Gln Gln Arg Ser Thr Tyr Pro Leu Thr

85

90

WO 97/42329 PCT/GB97/01165

- 123 -

Phe Gly Gln Gly Thr Lys Leu Glu Ile Lys Arg

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 51:

5

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

(A) LENGTH: 705 base pairs

(B) TYPE: nucleic acid

(C) STRANDEDNESS: single

10

(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: other nucleic acid

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 51:

GGCCTGAGTT CGCCCGTCAC AAAGAGCTTC AACAGGGGAG AGTGT

15

ATGGATTTTC AAGTGCAGAT TTTCAGCTTC CTGCTAATCA GTGCTTCAGT CATAATGTCC CGCGGCGACA TCCAGATGAC CCAGAGCCCA AGCAGCCTGA GCGCTAGCGT GGGTGACAGA 20 GTGACCATCA CGTGTAGTGC CAGCTCAAGT GTAACTTACA TGCACTGGTA CCAGCAGAAG 180 CCAGGTAAGG CTCCAAAGCT GCTGATCTAC AGCACATCCA ACCTGGCTTC TGGTGTGCCA 240 AGCAGATTCT CCGGAAGCGG TAGCGGCACC GACTACACCT TCACCATCAG CAGCCTCCAG 300 25 CCAGAGGATA TCGCCACCTA CTACTGCCAG CAGAGGAGTA CTTACCCGCT CACGTTCGGC 360 CAAGGGACCA AGCTCGAGAT CAAACGGACT GTGGCTGCAC CATCTGTCTT CATCTTCCCG 420 30 CCATCTGATG AGCAGTTGAA ATCTGGAACT GCCTCTGTTG TGTGCCTGCT GAATAACTTC 480 TATCCCAGAG AGGCCAAAGT ACAGTGGAAG GTGGATAACG CCCTCCAATC GGGTAACTCC 540 CAGGAGAGTG TCACAGAGCA GGACAGCAAG GACAGCACCT ACAGCCTCAG CAGCACCCTG 600 35 ACGCTGAGCA AAGCAGACTA CGAGAAACAC AAAGTCTACG CCTGCGAAGT CACCCATCAG 660

	(2)	INFOR	MATI	ON F	FOR S	EQ 1	D NO	): <b>5</b> 2	:								
		(i)	SEQU	JENCE	CH.	ARAC1	ERIS	STICS	:								
5								no a		;							
	(B) TYPE: amino acid																
			(C)	STR	ANDE	EDNES	SS: s	ingl	e								
	(D) TOPOLOGY: linear																
10		(ii)	MOLE	CULE	Е ТҮЕ	PE: p	rote	ein									
15		(xi)	SEQU	JENCE	E DES	SCR I I	PTION	∛: SE	Q II	NO:	52:						
		Met	Asp	Phe	Gln	Val	Gln	Ile	Phe	Ser	Phe	Leu	Leu	Ile	Ser	Ala	Ser
		1				5					10					15	
20	,	Val	Ile	Met	Ser 20	Arg	Gly	Asp	Ile	Gln 25	Met	Thr	Gln	Ser	Pro 30	Ser	Ser
		Leu	Ser	Ala	Ser	Val	Gly	Asp	Arg	Val	Thr	Ile	Thr	Cys	Ser	Ala	Ser
				35					40					45			
25																	
		Ser	Ser 50	Val	Thr	Tyr	Met	His 55	Trp	Tyr	Gln	Gln	Lys 60	Pro	Gly	Lys	Ala
		Pro	Lys	Leu	Leu	Ile	Tyr	Ser	Thr	Ser	Asn	Leu	Ala	Ser	G) v	Val	Pro
30		<b>6</b> 5					70					75			1		80
		Ser	Arg	Phe	Ser	Gly	Ser	Gly	Ser	Gly	Thr	Asp	Tyr	Thr	Phe	Thr	Ile
						85					90					95	

35 Ser Ser Leu Gln Pro Glu Asp Ile Ala Thr Tyr Tyr Cys Gln Gln Arg

105

110

- 125 -

Ser Thr Tyr Pro Leu Thr Phe Gly Gln Gly Thr Lys Leu Glu Ile Lys
115 120 125

Arg Thr Val Ala Ala Pro Ser Val Phe Ile Phe Pro Pro Ser Asp Glu

5 130 135 140

Gln Leu Lys Ser Gly Thr Ala Ser Val Val Cys Leu Leu Asn Asn Phe 145 150 155 160

10 Tyr Pro Arg Glu Ala Lys Val Gln Trp Lys Val Asp Asn Ala Leu Gln
165 170 175

Ser Gly Asn Ser Gln Glu Ser Val Thr Glu Gln Asp Ser Lys Asp Ser 180 185 190

The Tyr Ser Leu Ser Ser The Leu The Leu

Thr Tyr Ser Leu Ser Ser Thr Leu Thr Leu Ser Lys Ala Asp Tyr Glu
195 200 205

Lys His Lys Val Tyr Ala Cys Glu Val Thr His Gln Gly Leu Ser Ser 20 210 215 220

Pro Val Thr Lys Ser Phe Asn Arg Gly Glu Cys
225 230 230

- 25 (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 53:
  - (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
    - (A) LENGTH: 385 base pairs
    - (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- 30 (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
  - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
  - (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: peptide

180

240

300

- 126 -

(xi)	SEQUENCE	DESCRIPTION:	SEO	ID	NO:	53:
------	----------	--------------	-----	----	-----	-----

	GAAGCTTGGA ATTCAGTGTG AGGTGCAGCT GCAGCAGAGC GGTCCAGGTC TCGTACGGCC	60
5	TAGCCAGACC CTGAGCCTCA CGTGCACCGC ATCTGGCTTC AACATTAAGG ACAATTACAT	120
	GCACTGGGTG AGACAGCCAC CTGGACGAGG CCTTGAGTGG ATTGGATGGA TTGACCCTGA	180
10	GAATGGTGAC ACTGAGTACG CACCTAAGTT TCGCGGCCGC GTGACAATGC TGGCAGACAC	240
	TAGTAAGAAC CAGTTCAGCC TGAGACTCAG CAGCGTGACA GCCGCCGACA CCGCGGTCTA	300
	TTATTGTCAC GTCCTGATAT ACGCCGGGTA TCTGGCAATG GACTACTGGG GCCAAGGGAC	360
15	CCTCGTCACC GTGAGCTCGA CTAGT	385
	(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 54:	
	(1) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:	
20		
	(B) TYPE: nucleic acid	
	(C) STRANDEDNESS: single	
	(D) TOPOLOGY: linear	
25	(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: other nucleic acid	
	(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 54:	
30	GAGGTGCAGC TGCAGCAGAG CGGTCCAGGT CTCGTACGGC CTAGCCAGAC CCTGAGCCTC	60
	ACGTGCACCG CATCTGGCTT CAACATTAAG GACAATTACA TGCACTGGGT GAGACAGCCA	120

CCTGGACGAG GCCTTGAGTG GATTGGATGG ATTGACCCTG AGAATGGTGA CACTGAGTAC

GCACCTAAGT TTCGCGGCCG CGTGACAATG CTGGCAGACA CTAGTAAGAA CCAGTTCAGC

CTGAGACTCA GCAGCGTGAC AGCCGCCGAC ACCGCGGTCT ATTATTGTCA CGTCCTGATA

WO 97/42329 PCT/GB97/01165

- 127 -

TACGCCGGGT ATCTGGCAAT GGACTACTGG GGCCAAGGGA CCCTCGTCAC CGTGAGCTCG 360

5	(2)	INFOR	I TAMS	ON I	FOR S	SEQ 1	D NO	D: 55	5 :								
		153	CEO	IENO					_								
		(1)		SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:													
				(A) LENGTH: 120 amino acids													
			(B)	TYI	PE: a	mino	ac	id									
10			(C)	(C) STRANDEDNESS: single													
			(D)	(D) TOPOLOGY: linear													
		(ii)	MOLE	CUL	TYP	PE: p	rote	ein									
15																	
		(xi)	SEQU	JENC	E DES	SCRII	OITS	V: S	EQ II	NO:	: 55	:					
20		Glu	Val	Gln	Leu	Gln	Gln	Ser	Gly	Pro	Gly	Leu	Val	Arg	Pro	Ser	Gln
		1				5					10			•		15	
		Thr	Leu	Ser	Leu	Thr	Cys	Thr	Ala	Ser	Gly	Phe	Asn	Ile	Lys	qzA	Asn
					20					25					30	•	
25																	
		Tyr	Met	His	Trp	Val	Arg	Gln	Pro	Pro	Gly	Arq	Glv	Leu	Glu	Trn	Tle
				35					40		•	_	1	45			
														1.5			
		Gly	Trp	Ile	Asp	Pro	Glu	Asn	Glv	Asp	Thr	Glu	Tvr	A 1 =	Pro	Turo	Dha
30			50		•			55	/			<b>01</b> 4	60	nia	PIO	Lys	Pne
													80				
		Arg	Glv	Ara	Val	Thr	Mer	Lan	אות	N.o.m.	Thr	0	•				
		65					70	200	Ala	vsh	1111		Lys	Asn	GIn	Phe	
							, ,					75					80
35		Lev	Ar~	Len	Ce~	C.~	17- 1	an).			_		_				
		neu	vià	TEG	ser		vai	Inr	Ala	Ala	Asp	Thr	Ala	Val	Tyr	Tyr	Cys
						85					90					95	

WO 97/42329 PCT/GB97/01165

- 128 -

His	Val	Leu	Ile	Tyr	Ala	Gly	Tyr	Leu	Ala	Met	Asp	Tyr	Trp	Gly	Gln
			100					105					110		

Gly Thr Leu Val Thr Val Ser Ser

5 115 120

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 56:

## (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(A) LENGTH: 765 base pairs
(B) TYPE: nucleic acid
(C) STRANDEDNESS: single

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: other nucleic acid

## 20 (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 56:

ATGAAGTTGT GGCTGAACTG GATTTTCCTT GTAACACTTT TAAATGGAAT TCAGTGTGAG 60 GTGCAGCTGC AGCAGAGCGG TCCAGGTCTC GTACGGCCTA GCCAGACCCT GAGCCTCACG 120 25 TGCACCGCAT CTGGCTTCAA CATTAAGGAC AATTACATGC ACTGGGTGAG ACAGCCACCT 180 GGACGAGGCC TTGAGTGGAT TGGATGGATT GACCCTGAGA ATGGTGACAC TGAGTACGCA 240 30 CCTAAGTTTC GCGGCCGCGT GACAATGCTG GCAGACACTA GTAAGAACCA GTTCAGCCTG 300 AGACTCAGCA GCGTGACAGC CGCCGACACC GCGGTCTATT ATTGTCACGT CCTGATATAC 360 GCCGGGTATC TGGCAATGGA CTACTGGGGC CAAGGGACCC TCGTCACCGT GAGCTCGGCT 35 AGCACCAAGG GACCATCGGT CTTCCCCCTG GCCCCCTGCT CCAGGAGCAC CTCCGAGAGC 480 ACAGCCGCCC TGGGCTGCCT GGTCAAGGAC TACTTCCCCG AACCGGTGAC GGTGTCGTGG 540

600

660

720

	AACTCAGGG	CG C1	CTG	CCAG	CGC	CGTC	CAC	ACCI	TCC	CGG (	TGT	CTAC	CA G	rccto	CAGG	4
5	CTCTACTCC	ec To	CAGCA	AGCGT	CGT	GACC	GTG	CCCI	CCAC	GCA A	ACTT(	ceca	AC C	CAGA	CTA	2
	ACCTGCAAC	CG TA	\GAT(	CACAA	GCC	CAGO	CAAC	ACCA	\AGG1	rgg ,	ACAA(	BACAC	et to	GAGCO	CAA	Ą
	TGTTGTGT	CG AC	STGC	CACC	GTO	ccc	GCG	CCAC	CTG	rgg (	CGGG	2				
10	(2) INFO	I TAMS	ON F	FOR S	EQ 1	D NO	): 57	7:								
	(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:															
							no a		5							
		(B)	TY	PE: a	mino	o aci	d									
15		(C)	ST	RANDE	DNES	SS: 5	singl	e								
		(D)	TOI	POLOG	<b>SY</b> : ]	Lines	ır									
	(ii)	MOLE	CULE	E TYP	E: F	rote	ein									
20																
	(xi)	SEQU	JENCE	E DES	CRII	OITS	1: SE	EQ II	NO:	: 57	:					
25	Met	Lys	Leu	Trp	Leu	Asn	Trp	Ile	Phe	Leu	Val	Thr	Leu	Leu	Asn	Gly
	1				5					10					15	
	Ile	Gln	Cys		Val	Gln	Leu	Gln	Gln	Ser	Gly	Pro	Gly	Leu	Val	Arg
30				20					25					30		
	Pro	Ser	Gln	Thr	Leu	Sar	Lon	Th	<b>~</b>	<b></b>		_				
		001	35	****	Deu	361	nea	40	Cys	Thr	Ala	Ser		Phe	Asn	Ile
								-					45			
	Lys	Asp	Asn	Tyr	Met	His	Trp	Val	Arq	Gln	Pro	Pro	Glv	Arg	Glv	Leu
35		50					55		_			60	,	9	Cly	neu
	Glu	тгр	Ile	Gly	Trp	Ile	Asp	Pro	Glu	Asn	Gly	Asp	Thr	Glu	Tyr	Ala
	65					70					75					0.0

		Pro	Lys	Phe	Arg	Gly	Arg	Val	Thr	Met	Leu	Ala	Asp	Thr	Ser	Lys	Asn
						85					90					95	
5		G) n	Phe	Sar	Lou	) ~~~	T 0	0	_								
3		GIII	FIIC	Ser	100	Arg	Leu	ser	Ser	•	Thr	Ala	Ala	Asp		Ala	Val
					100					105					110		
		Tyr	Tyr	Cys	His	Val	Leu	Ile	Tyr	Ala	Gly	Tyr	Leu	Ala	Met	Asp	Tvr
				115					120		_	-		125			-,-
10																	
		Trp	Gly	Gln	Gly	Thr	Leu	Val	Thr	Val	Ser	Ser	Ala	Ser	Thr	Lys	Gly
			130					135					140				
1.5			Ser	Val	Phe	Pro		Ala	Pro	Cys	Ser	Arg	Ser	Thr	Ser	Glu	Ser
15		145					150					155					160
		Thr	Ala	Ala	Leu	Glv	Cvs	Leu	1/a 1	Lvc	) an	Tyr	<b>D</b> b -	D	G1	<b>5</b>	
						165	-,5	200	vai	Lys	170	Tyr	Pne	Pro	GIU	175	Val
											1.0					1/3	
20		Thr	Val	Ser	Trp	Asn	Ser	Gly	Ala	Leu	Thr	Ser	Gly	Val	His	Thr	Phe
					180					185					190		
		Pro	Ala	Val	Leu	Gln	Ser	Ser	Gly	Leu	Tyr	Ser	Leu	Ser	Ser	Val	Val
25				195					200					205			
25																	
		Thr			Ser	Ser	Asn		Gly	Thr	Gln	Thr	Tyr	Thr	Cys	Asn	Val
			210					215					220				
		Asp	His	Lys	Pro	Ser	Asn	Thr	Lvs	Val	Asn	Lys	Thr	V=1	G) v	7~~	7
30		225		-			230		-7-			235		<b>V</b>	Giu	vra	240
		Cys	Cys	. Val	Glu	Cys	Pro	Pro	Cys	Pro	Ala	Pro	Pro	Val	Ala	Gly	-
						245					250	•				255	
35	(2)	INFO	ORMAT	NOIT	FOR	SEQ	ID N	10: 5	8:								

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

(A) LENGTH: 40 base pairs

WO 97/42329

- 131 -

	(B) TYPE: nucleic acid	
	(C) STRANDEDNESS: single	
	(D) TOPOLOGY: linear	
5	(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: other nucleic acid	
	(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 58:	
10	GGCGACATCC AGCTGACCCA GAGCCCAAGC AGCCTGAGCG	40
	(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 59:	
	(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:	
	(A) LENGTH: 46 base pairs	
15	(B) TYPE: nucleic acid	
	(C) STRANDEDNESS: single	
	(D) TOPOLOGY: linear	
20	(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: other nucleic acid	
25	(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 59:	
	CTAGCGCTCA GGCTGCTTGG GCTCTGGGTC AGCTGGATGT CGCCGC	46
	(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 60:	
30	(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:	
	(A) LENGTH: 321 base pairs	
	(B) TYPE: nucleic acid	
	(C) STRANDEDNESS: single	
	(D) TOPOLOGY: linear	
35		
	(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: other nucleic acid	

- 132 -

(xi)	SEQUENCE	DESCRIPTION:	SEO	ID	NO:	61:
------	----------	--------------	-----	----	-----	-----

	GACATCCAGC	TGACCCAGAG	CCCAAGCAGC	CTGAGCGCTA	GCGTGGGTGA	CAGAGTGACC	60
5	ATCACGTGTA	GTGCCAGCTC	AAGTGTAACT	TACATGCACT	GGTACCAGCA	GAAGCCAGGT	120
	AAGGCTCCAA	AGCTGCTGAT	CTACAGCACA	TCCAACCTGG	CTTCTGGTGT	GCCAAGCAGA	180
10	TTCTCCGGAA	GCGGTAGCGG	CACCGACTAC	ACCTTCACCA	TCAGCAGCCT	CCAGCCAGAG	240
	GATATCGCCA	CCTACTACTG	CCAGCAGAGG	AGTACTTACC	CGCTCACGTT	CGGCCAAGGG	300
	ACCAAGCTCG	AGATCAAACG	G				321

15 (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 61:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

(A) LENGTH: 107 amino acids

(B) TYPE: amino acid

20 (C) STRANDEDNESS: single

(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: peptide

25

35

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 61:

Asp Ile Gln Leu Thr Gln Ser Pro Ser Ser Leu Ser Ala Ser Val Gly

1 5 10 15

Asp Arg Val Thr Ile Thr Cys Ser Ala Ser Ser Ser Val Thr Tyr Met
20 25 30

His Trp Tyr Gln Gln Lys Pro Gly Lys Ala Pro Lys Leu Leu Ile Tyr
35 40 45

WO 97/42329 PCT/GB97/01165

- 133 -

Ser Thr Ser Asn Leu Ala Ser Gly Val Pro Ser Arg Phe Ser Gly Ser 50 55 Gly Ser Gly Thr Asp Tyr Thr Phe Thr Ile Ser Ser Leu Gln Pro Glu 5 65 70 75 80 Asp Ile Ala Thr Tyr Tyr Cys Gln Gln Arg Ser Thr Tyr Pro Leu Thr 85 90 10 Phe Gly Gln Gly Thr Lys Leu Glu Ile Lys Arg 100 105 (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 62: 15 (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS: (A) LENGTH: 40 base pairs (B) TYPE: nucleic acid (C) STRANDEDNESS: single (D) TOPOLOGY: linear 20 (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: other nucleic acid

25

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 62:

GGCCAGATCG TGCTGACCCA GAGCCCAAGC AGCCTGAGCG

- 30 (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 63:
  - (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
    - (A) LENGTH: 46 base pairs
    - (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- 35 (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
  - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
  - (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: other nucleic acid

5	(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 63:	
	CTAGCGCTCA GGCTGCTTGG GCTCTGGGTC AGCACGATCT GGCCGC	46
10	(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 64:	
	(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:	
	(A) LENGTH: 321 base pairs	
	(B) TYPE: nucleic acid	
	(C) STRANDEDNESS: single	
15	(D) TOPOLOGY: linear	
	(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: other nucleic acid	
20		
	(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 64:	
25	CAGATCGTGC TGACCCAGAG CCCAAGCAGC CTGAGCGCTA GCGTGGGTGA CAGAGTGACC	60
23	ATCACGTGTA GTGCCAGCTC AAGTGTAACT TACATGCACT GGTACCAGCA GAAGCCAGGT	120
	AAGGCTCCAA AGCTGCTGAT CTACAGCACA TCCAACCTGG CTTCTGGTGT GCCAAGCAGA	180
30	TTCTCCGGAA GCGGTAGCGG CACCGACTAC ACCTTCACCA TCAGCAGCCT CCAGCCAGAG	240
	GATATCGCCA CCTACTACTG. CCAGCAGAGG AGTACTTACC CGCTCACGTT CGGCCAAGGG	300
35	ACCAAGCTCG AGATCAAACG G	32:
	(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 65:	
	(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:	

WO 97/42329 PCT/GB97/01165

(A) LENGTH: 107 amino acids

- 135 -

(B) TYPE: amino acid (C) STRANDEDNESS: single (D) TOPOLOGY: linear 5 (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein 10 (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 65: Gln Ile Val Leu Thr Gln Ser Pro Ser Ser Leu Ser Ala Ser Val Gly 10 15 15 Asp Arg Val Thr Ile Thr Cys Ser Ala Ser Ser Ser Val Thr Tyr Met 20 25 30 20 His Trp Tyr Gln Gln Lys Pro Gly Lys Ala Pro Lys Leu Leu Ile Tyr 35 40 45 Ser Thr Ser Asn Leu Ala Ser Gly Val Pro Ser Arg Phe Ser Gly Ser 50 55 60 25 Gly Ser Gly Thr Asp Tyr Thr Phe Thr Ile Ser Ser Leu Gln Pro Glu 65 70 75 80 Asp Ile Ala Thr Tyr Tyr Cys Gln Gln Arg Ser Thr Tyr Pro Leu Thr 30 90 Phe Gly Gln Gly Thr Lys Leu Glu Ile Lys Arg 100 105 35 (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 66: (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS: (A) LENGTH: 22 base pairs

(C) STRANDEDNESS: single (D) TOPOLOGY: linear  5 (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: other nucleic acid  10 (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 66:  CGTATTAGTC ATCGCTATTA CC  (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 67:	22
5 (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: other nucleic acid  10 (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 66:  CGTATTAGTC ATCGCTATTA CC  (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 67:	22
10 (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 66:  CGTATTAGTC ATCGCTATTA CC  (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 67:	22
10 (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 66:  CGTATTAGTC ATCGCTATTA CC  (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 67:	22
CGTATTAGTC ATCGCTATTA CC  (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 67:	22
CGTATTAGTC ATCGCTATTA CC  (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 67:	22
CGTATTAGTC ATCGCTATTA CC  (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 67:	22
CGTATTAGTC ATCGCTATTA CC  (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 67:	22
CGTATTAGTC ATCGCTATTA CC  (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 67:	22
(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 67:	22
(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 67:	22
15	
15	
(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:	
(A) LENGTH: 39 base pairs	
(B) TYPE: nucleic acid	
(C) STRANDEDNESS: single	
20 (D) TOPOLOGY: linear	
(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: other nucleic acid	
25 (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 67:	
GTTGGATGTG CTGTAGATCC ACAGCTTTGG AGCCTTACC	39
(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 68:	
30	
(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:	
(A) LENGTH: 21 base pairs	
(B) TYPE: nucleic acid	
(B) TYPE: nucleic acid (C) STRANDEDNESS: single	

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: other nucleic acid

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 68: 5 TCCGTTTGAT CTCGAGCTTG G 21 (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 69: 10 (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS: (A) LENGTH: 39 base pairs (B) TYPE: nucleic acid (C) STRANDEDNESS: single (D) TOPOLOGY: linear 15 (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: other nucleic acid 20 (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 69: GGTAAGGCTC CAAAGCTGTG GATCTACAGC ACATCCAAC 39 25 (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 70: (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS: (A) LENGTH: 321 base pairs (B) TYPE: nucleic acid 30 (C) STRANDEDNESS: single (D) TOPOLOGY: linear (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: other nucleic acid

WO 97/42329 PCT/GB97/01165

- 138 -

	150	
	(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 70:	
	GACATCCAGA TGACCCAGAG CCCAAGCAGC CTGAGCGCTA GCGTGGGTGA CAGAGTGACC	60
5	ATCACGTGTA GTGCCAGCTC AAGTGTAACT TACATGCACT GGTACCAGCA GAAGCCAGGT	120
	AAGGCTCCAA AGCTGTGGAT CTACAGCACA TCCAACCTGG CTTCTGGTGT GCCAAGCAGA	180
10	TTCTCCGGAA GCGGTAGCGG CACCGACTAC ACCTTCACCA TCAGCAGCCT CCAGCCAGAG	240
	GATATCGCCA CCTACTACTG CCAGCAGAGG AGTACTTACC CGCTCACGTT CGGCCAAGGG	300
	ACCAAGCTCG AGATCAAACG G	321
15	(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 71:	
	(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:	
	(A) LENGTH: 107 amino acids	
	(B) TYPE: amino acid	
20	(C) STRANDEDNESS: single	
	(D) TOPOLOGY: linear	
	(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein	
25		
	(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 71:	
30	Asp Ile Gln Met Thr Gln Ser Pro Ser Ser Leu Ser Ala Ser Val Gly	
	1 5 10 15	
	Asp Arg Val Thr Ile Thr Cys Ser Ala Ser Ser Ser Val Thr Tyr Met	
	20 25 30	

His Trp Tyr Gln Gln Lys Pro Gly Lys Ala Pro Lys Leu Trp Ile Tyr

45

40

35

WO 97/42329

PCT/GB97/01165

- 139 -

Ser Thr Ser Asn Leu Ala Ser Gly Val Pro Ser Arg Phe Ser Gly Ser 50 55 60 Gly Ser Gly Thr Asp Tyr Thr Phe Thr Ile Ser Ser Leu Gln Pro Glu 5 65 70 75 Asp Ile Ala Thr Tyr Tyr Cys Gln Gln Arg Ser Thr Tyr Pro Leu Thr 85 90 95 10 Phe Gly Gln Gly Thr Lys Leu Glu Ile Lys Arg 100 105 (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 72: 15 (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS: (A) LENGTH: 64 base pairs (B) TYPE: nucleic acid (C) STRANDEDNESS: single (D) TOPOLOGY: linear 20 (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: other nucleic acid 25 (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 72: CCTTGAGTGG ATTGCATGGA TTGACCCTGA GAATGGTGAC ACTGAGTACG CACCTAAGTT 30 TCGC 64 (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 73: (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS: 35 (A) LENGTH: 68 base pairs (B) TYPE: nucleic acid

(C) STRANDEDNESS: single

- 140 -

	(D) TOPOLOGY: linear	
5	(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: other nucleic acid	
10	(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 73:	
(	GGCCGCGAAA CTTAGGTGCG TACTCAGTGT CACCATTCTC AGGGTCAATC CATGCAATCC	60
	ACTCAAGG	68
15	(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 74:	
20	<ul> <li>(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:</li> <li>(A) LENGTH: 360 base pairs</li> <li>(B) TYPE: nucleic acid</li> <li>(C) STRANDEDNESS: single</li> <li>(D) TOPOLOGY: linear</li> </ul>	
25	(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: other nucleic acid	
	(x1) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 74:	
30	GAGGTGCAGC TGCAGCAGAG CGGTCCAGGT CTCGTACGGC CTAGCCAGAC CCTGAGCCTC	60
	ACGTGCACCG CATCTGGCTT CAACATTAAG GACAATTACA TGCACTGGGT GAGACAGCCA	120
35	CCTGGACGAG GCCTTGAGTG GATTGCATGG ATTGACCCTG AGAATGGTGA CACTGAGTAC	180
	GCACCTAAGT TTCGCGGCCG CGTGACAATG CTGGCAGACA CTAGTAAGAA CCAGTTCAGC	240
	CTGAGACTCA GCAGCGTGAC AGCCGCCGAC ACCGCGGTCT ATTATTGTCA CGTCCTGATA	300

360

- 141 -

TACGCCGGGT ATCTGGCAAT GGACTACTGG GGCCAAGGGA CCCTCGTCAC CGTGAGCTCG (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 75: 5 (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS: (A) LENGTH: 120 amino acids (B) TYPE: amino acid (C) STRANDEDNESS: single 10 (D) TOPOLOGY: linear (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein 15 (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 75: Glu Val Gln Leu Gln Gln Ser Gly Pro Gly Leu Val Arg Pro Ser Gln 20 Thr Leu Ser Leu Thr Cys Thr Ala Ser Gly Phe Asn Ile Lys Asp Asn 20 25 30 25 Tyr Met His Trp Val Arg Gln Pro Pro Gly Arg Gly Leu Glu Trp Ile 35 40 Ala Trp Ile Asp Pro Glu Asn Gly Asp Thr Glu Tyr Ala Pro Lys Phe 50 55 60 30 Arg Gly Arg Val Thr Met Leu Ala Asp Thr Ser Lys Asn Gln Phe Ser 65 70 75 80 Leu Arg Leu Ser Ser Val Thr Ala Ala Asp Thr Ala Val Tyr Tyr Cys 35 85 90 95 His Val Leu Ile Tyr Ala Gly Tyr Leu Ala Met Asp Tyr Trp Gly Gln 100 105 110

- 142 -

Gly Thr Leu Val Thr Val Ser Ser 115 120

5 (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 76:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

(A) LENGTH: 80 base pairs

(B) TYPE: nucleic acid

10 (C) STRANDEDNESS: single

(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: other nucleic acid

15

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 76:

20 GGCCGCGTGA CAATGCTGGC AGACTCAAGT AAGAACCAGG CCAGCCTGAG ACTCAGCAGC 60

GTGACAGCCG CCGACACCGC 80

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 77:

25

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

(A) LENGTH: 74 base pairs

(B) TYPE: nucleic acid

(C) STRANDEDNESS: single

30 (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: other nucleic acid

	- 143 -	
	(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 77:	
	GGTGTCGGCG GCTGTCACGC TGCTGAGTCT CAGGCTGGCC TGGTTCTTAC TTGAGTCTGC	60
5	CAGCATTGTC ACGC	74
	(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 78:	
10	(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:	
	(A) LENGTH: 360 base pairs	
	(B) TYPE: nucleic acid	
15	(C) STRANDEDNESS: single	
	(D) TOPOLOGY: linear	
	(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: other nucleic acid	
20		
	(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 78:	
25	GAGGTGCAGC TGCAGCAGAG CGGTCCAGGT CTCGTACGGC CTAGCCAGAC CCTGAGCCTC	60
	ACGTGCACCG CATCTGGCTT CAACATTAAG GACAATTACA TGCACTGGGT GAGACAGCCA	120
20	CCTGGACGAG GCCTTGAGTG GATTGGATGG ATTGACCCTG AGAATGGTGA CACTGAGTAC	180

GCACCTAAGT TTCGCGGCCG CGTGACAATG CTGGCAGACT CAAGTAAGAA CCAGGCCAGC

CTGAGACTCA GCAGCGTGAC AGCCGCCGAC ACCGCGGTCT ATTATTGTCA CGTCCTGATA

35 TACGCCGGGT ATCTGGCAAT GGACTACTGG GGCCAAGGGA CCCTCGTCAC CGTGAGCTCG

240

300

- 144 -

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 79: (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS: (A) LENGTH: 120 amino acids 5 (B) TYPE: amino acid (C) STRANDEDNESS: single (D) TOPOLOGY: linear (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein 10 (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 79: 15 Glu Val Gln Leu Gln Gln Ser Gly Pro Gly Leu Val Arg Pro Ser Gln 10 15 Thr Leu Ser Leu Thr Cys Thr Ala Ser Gly Phe Asn Ile Lys Asp Asn 20 20 30 Tyr Met His Trp Val Arg Gln Pro Pro Gly Arg Gly Leu Glu Trp Ile 35 40 45 25 Gly Trp Ile Asp Pro Glu Asn Gly Asp Thr Glu Tyr Ala Pro Lys Phe 50 55 Arg Gly Arg Val Thr Met Leu Ala Asp Ser Ser Lys Asn Gln Ala Ser 70 65 75 во 30 Leu Arg Leu Ser Ser Val Thr Ala Ala Asp Thr Ala Val Tyr Tyr Cys 85 90 His Val Leu Ile Tyr Ala Gly Tyr Leu Ala Met Asp Tyr Trp Gly Gln 35 105 100 110 Gly Thr Leu Val Thr Val Ser Ser 115 120

	(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 80:	
5	(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  (A) LENGTH: 360 base pairs  (B) TYPE: nucleic acid  (C) STRANDEDNESS: single  (D) TOPOLOGY: linear	
10	(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: other nucleic acid	
15	(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 80:	
	GAGGTGCAGC TGCAGCAGAG CGGTCCAGGT CTCGTACGGC CTAGCCAGAC CCTGAGCCTC	60
20	ACGTGCACCG CATCTGGCTT CAACATTAAG GACAATTACA TGCACTGGGT GAGACAGCCA	120
	CCTGGACGAG GCCTTGAGTG GATTGCATGG ATTGACCCTG AGAATGGTGA CACTGAGTAC	180
	GCACCTAAGT TTCGCGGCCG CGTGACAATG CTGGCAGACT CAAGTAAGAA CCAGGCCAGC	240
25	CTGAGACTCA GCAGCGTGAC AGCCGCCGAC ACCGCGGTCT ATTATTGTCA CGTCCTGATA	300
	TACGCCGGGT ATCTGGCAAT GGACTACTGG GGCCAAGGGA CCCTCGTCAC CGTGAGCTCG	360
30	(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 81:	
	(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:	
	(A) LENGTH: 120 amino acids	
	(B) TYPE: amino acid	
35	(C) STRANDEDNESS: single	

(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein

- 146 -

		,			· DLS		1101	1. 32	.Q IL	NO:	. 01.						
		Glu	Val	Gln	Leu	Gln	Gln	Ser	Gly	Pro	Gly	Leu	Val	Arq	Pro	Ser	Gln
5		1				5					10					15	
		Thr	Leu	Ser	Leu 20	Thr	Cys	Thr	Ala		Gly	Phe	Asn	Ile		Asp	Asn
					20					25					30		
10		Tyr	Met	His	Trp	Val	Arg	Gln	Pro	Pro	Gly	Arg	Gly	Leu	Glu	Trp	Ile
				35					40					45			
		Ala	Tro	Ile	Asp	Pro	Glu	Asn	Glv	Asn	Thr	Glu	Tur	בות	Pro	Lve	Dhe
			50					55	,			010	60	AIG	110	Dy 3	-110
15																	
			Gly	Arg	Val	Thr		Leu	Ala	Asp	Ser		Lys	Asn	Gln	Ala	
		65					70					75					80
		Leu	Arg	Leu	Ser	Ser	Val	Thr	Ala	Ala	Asp	Thr	Ala	Val	Tyr	Tyr	Cys
20						85					90					95	
		His	: Val	. Leu	ı Ile	: Tyr	Ala	a Gly	Туг	Lev	ı Ala	Met	Asc	. Tyr	Ттр	Gly	Gln
		His	: Val	Leu	100		Ala	a Gly	Туг	Lev 105		Met	Asp	туг	Trp		Gln
25					100	)				105		Met	Asņ	Tyr			Gln
25				: Le	100 1 Val	)		a Gly	Ser	105		Met	Asç	) Tyr			Gln
25					100 1 Val	)				105		Met	Asç	туг			Gln
	(2)	Gly	/ Thi	: Lei 11:	100 1 Val	Thr	r Val		Ser 120	105		Met	Asç	) Tyr			Gln
25	(2)	Gl <sub>y</sub>	/ Thi	: Let 11:	100 L Val	Th:	r Val	l Ser	Ser 120 12:	105		Met	Asp	Tyr			Gln
	(2)	Gl <sub>y</sub>	/ Thi	: Let 115 FION QUENC	100  Val  FOR	SEQ	ID 1	l Ser NO: !	Ser 120 12:	105		Met	Asc	Tyr			Gln
	(2)	Gl <sub>y</sub>	ORMAC ) SEC	: Let 119 FION QUEN( A) L	100  1 Val  FOR  CE CE	SEQ HARA	ID 1	l Ser	Ser 120 32: CS:	105		Met	Asc	Tyr			Gln
30	(2)	Gl <sub>y</sub>	Thr ORMAC ) SEC (/	TION  OUEN  A) L  B) T	100  Val  FOR  CE CE  ENGTH  YPE:	SEQ HARAC H: 8	ID 1 CTER 0 ba leic	NO: fistic	Ser 120 32: CS: airs	105		Met	Asc	Tyr			Gln
	(2)	Gl <sub>y</sub>	ORMAC ORMAC ) SEC ()	TION  QUENCA) L.  B) T  C) S	100  1 Val  FOR  CE CE  ENGT  YPE:  TRAN	SEQ HARAC H: 8	ID :	NO: E ISTIC se particular sinder	Ser 120 32: CS: airs	105		Met	Asc	Tyr			Gln

5	(X1) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 82:	
	GGCCGCGCCA CAATGCTGGC AGACACTAGT AAGAACCAGT TCAGCCTGAG ACTCAGCAGC	60
	GTGACAGCCG CCGACACCGC	80
10	(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 83:	
	(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:	
	(A) LENGTH: 74 base pairs	
	(B) TYPE: nucleic acid	
15	(C) STRANDEDNESS: single	
	(D) TOPOLOGY: linear	
	(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: other nucleic acid	
20		
	(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 83:	
25	GGTGTCGGCG GCTGTCACGC TGCTGAGTCT CAGGCTGAAC TGGTTCTTAC TAGTGTCTGC	60
	CAGCATTGTG GCGC	74
30	(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 84:	
	(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:	
	(A) LENGTH: 360 base pairs	
	(B) TYPE: nucleic acid	
	(C) STRANDEDNESS: single	
35	(D) TOPOLOGY: linear	
	(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: Other nucleic acid	

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 84:

GAGGTGCAGC TGCAGCAGAG CGGTCCAGGT CTCGTACGGC CTAGCCAGAC CCTGAGCCTC 60

5

ACGTGCACCG CATCTGGCTT CAACATTAAG GACAATTACA TGCACTGGGT GAGACAGCCA 120

CCTGGACGAG GCCTTGAGTG GATTGGATGG ATTGACCCTG AGAATGGTGA CACTGAGTAC 180

10 GCACCTAAGT TTCGCGGCCG CGCCACAATG CTGGCAGACA CTAGTAAGAA CCAGTTCAGC 240

CTGAGACTCA GCAGCGTGAC AGCCGCCGAC ACCGCGGTCT ATTATTGTCA CGTCCTGATA 300

TACGCCGGGT ATCTGGCAAT GGACTACTGG GGCCAAGGGA CCCTCGTCAC CGTGAGCTCG 360

- (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 85:
- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

20 (A) LENGTH: 120 amino acids

(B) TYPE: amino acid

(C) STRANDEDNESS: single

(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

25 (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein

30 (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 85:

Glu Val Gln Leu Gln Gln Ser Gly Pro Gly Leu Val Arg Pro Ser Gln

1 5 10 15

Thr Leu Ser Leu Thr Cys Thr Ala Ser Gly Phe Asn Ile Lys Asp Asn 20 25 30

- 149 -

Tyr Met His Trp Val Arg Gln Pro Pro Gly Arg Gly Leu Glu Trp Ile 40 Gly Trp Ile Asp Pro Glu Asn Gly Asp Thr Glu Tyr Ala Pro Lys Phe 5 50 55 Arg Gly Arg Ala Thr Met Leu Ala Asp Thr Ser Lys Asn Gln Phe Ser 65 70 75 10 Leu Arg Leu Ser Ser Val Thr Ala Ala Asp Thr Ala Val Tyr Tyr Cys 85 90 His Val Leu Ile Tyr Ala Gly Tyr Leu Ala Met Asp Tyr Trp Gly Gln 100 105 110 15 Gly Thr Leu Val Thr Val Ser Ser 115 120 (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 86: 20 (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS: (A) LENGTH: 80 base pairs (B) TYPE: nucleic acid (C) STRANDEDNESS: single 25 (D) TOPOLOGY: linear (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: other nucleic acid 30 (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 86: GGCCGCGCCA CAATGCTGGC AGACTCAAGT AAGAACCAGG CCAGCCTGAG ACTCAGCAGC 35 GTGACAGCCG CCGACACCGC во - 150 -

	(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 87:	
	(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:	
	(A) LENGTH: 74 base pairs	
5	(B) TYPE: nucleic acid	
	(C) STRANDEDNESS: single	
	(D) TOPOLOGY: linear	
10	(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: other nucleic acid	
	(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 87:	
15		
	GGTGTCGGCG GCTGTCACGC TGCTGAGTCT CAGGCTGGCC TGGTTCTTAC TTGAGTCTGC	60
	CAGCATTGTG GCGC	74
20	(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 88:	
	(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:	
	(A) LENGTH: 360 base pairs	
	(B) TYPE: nucleic acid	
25	(C) STRANDEDNESS: single	
	(D) TOPOLOGY: linear	
	(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: other nucleic acid	
30		
J.		
	(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 88:	
3:	5 GAGGTGCAGC TGCAGCAGAG CGGTCCAGGT CTCGTACGGC CTAGCCAGAC CCTGAGCCTC	60
	ACCTGCACC CATCTCGCTT CAACATTAAC CACAATTACA TCCACTGCGT CACACACGC	

- 151 -

180

240

300

	CCTGGACGAG	GCCTT	GAGTG	GATT	GGAT	GG A	TTGA	CCCI	G AG	CTAA	GTG	CA(	CTGAC	CATE	
	GCACCTAAGT	TTCGC	GGCCG	CGCC	'ACAA	TG C	TGGC	CAGAC	CT CA	AGT)	<b>V</b> AGAJ	A CC	AGGC	CAGC	
5	CTGAGACTCA	GCAGO	GTGAC	AGCC	GCCG	AC A	ACCGG	CGGT	OT AS	TAT:	rgtc	A CG	rccto	GATA	
	TACGCCGGGT	ATCTG	GCAAT	GGAC	CTACT	GG (	GCC1	AAGGG	GA C	CCTC	GTCA(	c cg	TGAG	CTCG	
10	(2) INFORM	NOITA	FOR SI	EQ II	ONO:	89	:								
	(i) S	EQUENC	E CHAI	RACTI	ERIST	cs	:								
		(A) LE	ENGTH:	120	amin	o a	cids								
		(B) TY	PE: a	mino	acid	ì									
15		(C) S7	TRANDE	DNES:	S: si	.ngl	e								
		(D) TO	OPO <b>LOG</b>	Y: 1	inear	<del>.</del>									
	(ii) N	OLECUI	LE TYP	E: p	rotei	in									
20															
	( <b>x</b> i)	SEQUEN	CE DES	CRIP	TION	: SE	Q ID	NO:	B9:						
25	Glu	Val Gl	n Leu	Gln	Gln :	Ser	Gly	Pro	Gly	Leu	Val	Arg	Pro	Ser	Gln
	1			5					10					15	
	Thr	Leu Se		Thr	Cys	Thr	Ala	Ser	Gly	Phe	Asn	Ile	Lys	Asp	Asn
20			20					25					30		
30															
	Tyr	Met Hi		Val	Arg	Gln		Pro	Gly	Arg	Gly	Leu	Glu	Trp	Ile
		35	•				40					45			
	<b>6</b> 1.	m- *1		D	<b>C</b> 1.	<b>.</b>	<b>6</b> 3								
35		Trp Il	e Asp	Pro	GIU		Gly	Asp	Thr	Glu		Ala	Pro	Lys	Phe
٠.	,	50				55					60				
	A	Glv A-	- LA -	The	Mor	Lan	n 1 -	<b>&gt;</b>	0 -						_
	65	Gly Ar	y Ala	inr	70	reu	wra	Asp	ser		Lys	Asn	Gln	Ala	
	03				, 0					75					80

360

- 152 -

	Leu	Arg	Leu	Ser	Ser	Val	Thr	Ala	Ala	Asp	Thr	Ala	Val	Tyr	Tyr	Cys	
			•		85					90					95		
5	His	Val	Leu	11e 100	Tyr	Ala	Gly	Tyr	Leu 105	Ala	Met	Asp	Tyr	Trp	Gly	Gln	
10	Gly		115				Ser O: 9	120									
	,0, 0,,,						· ·	• .									
15	(i)	(A (B (C	) LEI	NGTH PE:	: 36 nucl EDNE	0 ba eic SS:	STIC se p acid sing ar	airs									
20	(ii)	MOL	ECUL	Е ТҮ	PE:	othe	r nu	clei	c ac	id							
25	( <b>x</b> i)	SEC	UENC	E DE	SCRI	PTIC	N: S	EQ I	D NO	): 90	:						
4.3	GAGGTGCA	GC I	GCAG	CAGA	G CC	GTCC	CAGGT	CTC	GTAC	GGC	CTAG	CCAG	AC C	CTGA	GCC1	c	6
	ACGTGCAC	CCG C	CATCI	GGCT	TT CA	ACA 1	OAAT1	G GAG	CAATT	ACA	TGC	ACTGG	GT (	GAGAC	AGCC	CA .	12
30	CCTGGACG	GAG (	CCTI	rgagi	rg g <i>i</i>	ATTG	CATGO	S ATT	rgaco	CCTG	AGAJ	ATGGT	GA (	CACTO	SAGTA	<b>A</b> C	18
	GCACCTA	AGT T	TCG	CGGC	CG CO	GCCA	CAAT	G CT	GCA(	SACT	CAA	CAATE	AA (	CCAGO	GCCA	<b>3</b> C	24
35	CTGAGACT	rca (	GCAG	CGTG!	AC A	GCCG(	CCGA	C AC	CGCG	STCT	ATT	ATTG:	rca (	CGTC	CTGA:	TA	30
	TACGCCG	GGT .	ATCT	GGCA	AT G	GACT.	ACTG	G GG	CCAA	GGGA	CCC	TCGT	CAC	CGTG	AGCT	CG	36

- 153 -

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 91: (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS: (A) LENGTH: 120 amino acids 5 (B) TYPE: amino acid (C) STRANDEDNESS: single (D) TOPOLOGY: linear (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein 10 (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 91: 15 Glu Val Gln Leu Gln Gln Ser Gly Pro Gly Leu Val Arg Pro Ser Gln 5 10 15 Thr Leu Ser Leu Thr Cys Thr Ala Ser Gly Phe Asn Ile Lys Asp Asn 20 20 30 Tyr Met His Trp Val Arg Gln Pro Pro Gly Arg Gly Leu Glu Trp Ile 35 40 45 . . . . 25 Ala Trp Ile Asp Pro Glu Asn Gly Asp Thr Glu Tyr Ala Pro Lys Phe 50 55 60 Arg Gly Arg Ala Thr Met Leu Ala Asp Ser Ser Lys Asn Gln Ala Ser 65 70 75 30 Leu Arg Leu Ser Ser Val Thr Ala Ala Asp Thr Ala Val Tyr Tyr Cys 85 90 95 His Val Leu Ile Tyr Ala Gly Tyr Leu Ala Met Asp Tyr Trp Gly Gln 35 100 110 Gly Thr Leu Val Thr Val Ser Ser 115 120

720

(2)	INFORMATION	FOR	SEQ	ID	NO:	92:
-----	-------------	-----	-----	----	-----	-----

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

5 (A) LENGTH: 780 base pairs

(B) TYPE: nucleic acid

(C) STRANDEDNESS: single

(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

10 (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: other nucleic acid

#### (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 92:

15 ATGAAGTTGT GGCTGAACTG GATTTTCCTT GTAACACTTT TAAATGGAAT TCAGTGTGAG 60 GTGCAGCTGC AGCAGAGCGG TCCAGGTCTC GTACGGCCTA GCCAGACCCT GAGCCTCACG 120 20 TGCACCGCAT CTGGCTTCAA CATTAAGGAC AATTACATGC ACTGGGTGAG ACAGCCACCT 180 GGACGAGGCC TTGAGTGGAT TGGATGGATT GACCCTGAGA ATGGTGACAC TGAGTACGCA 240 CCTAAGTTTC GCGGCCGCGT GACAATGCTG GCAGACACTA GTAAGAACCA GTTCAGCCTG 300 25 AGACTCAGCA GCGTGACAGC CGCCGACACC GCGGTCTATT ATTGTCACGT CCTGATATAC 360 GCCGGGTATC TGGCAATGGA CTACTGGGGC CAAGGGACCC TCGTCACCGT GAGCTCGGCC 420 30 TCCACCAAGG GCCCATCGGT CTTCCCCCTG GCACCCTCCT CCAAGAGCAC CTCTGGGGGC 480 ACAGCGGCCC TGGGCTGCCT GGTCAAGGAC TACTTCCCCG AACCGGTGAC GGTGTCGTGG AACTCAGGCG CCCTGACCAG CGGCGTGCAC ACCTTCCCGG CTGTCCTACA GTCCTCAGGA 600 35 CTCTACTCCC TCAGCAGCGT GGTGACTGTG CCCTCCAGCA GCTTGGGCAC CCAGACCTAC 660 ATCTGCAACG TGAATCACAA CCCCAGCAAC ACCAAGGTCG ACAAGAAAGT TGAGCCCAAA

- 155 -

TCTTGTGACA AGACGCACAC GTGCCCGCCG TGCCCGGCTC CGGAACTGCT GGGTGGCCCG 780

5 (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 93: (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS: (A) LENGTH: 260 amino acids (B) TYPE: amino acid 10 (C) STRANDEDNESS: single (D) TOPOLOGY: linear (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein 15 (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 93: 20 Met Lys Leu Trp Leu Asn Trp Ile Phe Leu Val Thr Leu Leu Asn Gly 10 15 Ile Gln Cys Glu Val Gln Leu Gln Gln Ser Gly Pro Gly Leu Val Arg 20 25 30 25 Pro Ser Gln Thr Leu Ser Leu Thr Cys Thr Ala Ser Gly Phe Asn Ile 35 40 45 Lys Asp Asn Tyr Met His Trp Val Arg Gln Pro Pro Gly Arg Gly Leu 30 50 55 Glu Trp Ile Gly Trp Ile Asp Pro Glu Asn Gly Asp Thr Glu Tyr Ala 65 70 75 80 35 Pro Lys Phe Arg Gly Arg Val Thr Met Leu Ala Asp Thr Ser Lys Asn

85

90

- 156 -

Gln Phe Ser Leu Arg Leu Ser Ser Val Thr Ala Ala Asp Thr Ala Val Tyr Tyr Cys His Val Leu Ile Tyr Ala Gly Tyr Leu Ala Met Asp Tyr Trp Gly Gln Gly Thr Leu Val Thr Val Ser Ser Ala Ser Thr Lys Gly . 140 Pro Ser Val Phe Pro Leu Ala Pro Ser Ser Lys Ser Thr Ser Gly Gly Thr Ala Ala Leu Gly Cys Leu Val Lys Asp Tyr Phe Pro Glu Pro Val Thr Val Ser Trp Asn Ser Gly Ala Leu Thr Ser Gly Val His Thr Phe Pro Ala Val Leu Gln Ser Ser Gly Leu Tyr Ser Leu Ser Ser Val Val Thr Val Pro Ser Ser Ser Leu Gly Thr Gln Thr Tyr Ile Cys Asn Val Asn His Asn Pro Ser Asn Thr Lys Val Asp Lys Lys Val Glu Pro Lys Ser Cys Asp Lys Thr His Thr Cys Pro Pro Cys Pro Ala Pro Glu Leu Leu Gly Gly Pro (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 94: (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

(A) LENGTH: 918 base pairs(B) TYPE: nucleic acid

- 157 -

(C) STRANDEDNESS: single

(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: other nucleic acid

5

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 94:

10							
	ATGAAGTTGT	GGCTGAACTG	GATTTTCCTT	GTAACACTTT	TAAATGGAAT	TCAGTGTGAG	60
	GTGCAGCTGC	AGCAGAGCGG	TCCAGGTCTC	GTACGGCCTA	GCCAGACCCT	GAGCCTCACG	120
15	TGCACCGCAT	CTGGCTTCAA	CATTAAGGAC	AATTACATGC	ACTGGGTGAG	ACAGCCACCT	180
	GGACGAGGCC	TTGAGTGGAT	TGGATGGATT	GACCCTGAGA	ATGGTGACAC	TGAGTACGCA	240
20		GCGGCCGCGT	GACAATGCTG	GCAGACACTA	GTAAGAACCA	GTTCAGCCTG	300
20		GCGTGACAGC	CGCCGACACC	GCGGTCTATT	ATTGTCACGT	CCTGATATAC	360
	GCCGGGTATC	TGGCAATGGA	CTACTGGGGC	CAAGGGACCC	TCGTCACCGT	GAGCTCGGCT	420
25	AGCACCAAGG	GCCCATCGGT	CTTCCCCCTG	GCGCCCTGCT	CCAGGAGCAC	CTCTGGGGGC	480
	ACAGCGGCCC	TGGGCTGCCT	GGTCAAGGAC	TACTTCCCCG	AACCGGTGAC	GGTGTCGTGG	540
30		CCCTGACCAG	CGGCGTGCAC	ACCTTCCCGG	CTGTCCTACA	GTCCTCAGGA	600
50		: TCAGCAGCGT	GGTGACCGTG	CCCTCCAGCA	GCTTGGGCAC	CCAGACCTAC	660
	ACCTGCAACG	TGAATCACAA	GCCCAGCAAC	ACCAAGGTGG	ACAAGAGAGT	' GGAGCTG <b>AA</b> A	720
35	ACCCCACTCG	GTGACACAA	TCACACGTGC	CCTAGGTGTC	CTGAACCTAA	ATCTTGTGAC	780
	ACACCTCCCC	CGTGCCCACC	GTGCCCAGAG	CCCAAATCTT	GCGACACGCC	CCCACCGTGT	840

WO 97/42329

900

918

- 158 -

CCCAGATGTC CTGAACCAAA GAGCTGTGAC ACTCCACCGC CCTGCCCGAG GTGCCCAGCA CCTGAACTCC TGGGAGGG 5 (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 95: (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS: (A) LENGTH: 306 amino acids (B) TYPE: amino acid 10 (C) STRANDEDNESS: single (D) TOPOLOGY: linear (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein 15 (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 95: 20 Met Lys Leu Trp Leu Asn Trp Ile Phe Leu Val Thr Leu Leu Asn Gly 10 15 Ile Gln Cys Glu Val Gln Leu Gln Gln Ser Gly Pro Gly Leu Val Arg 20 25 25 Pro Ser Gln Thr Leu Ser Leu Thr Cys Thr Ala Ser Gly Phe Asn Ile 35 40 45 30 Lys Asp Asn Tyr Met His Trp Val Arg Gln Pro Pro Gly Arg Gly Leu 50 60 Glu Trp Ile Gly Trp Ile Asp Pro Glu Asn Gly Asp Thr Glu Tyr Ala 70 75 80 35 Pro Lys Phe Arg Gly Arg Val Thr Met Leu Ala Asp Thr Ser Lys Asn 85 90 95

	GIN	Pne	Ser	Leu	Arg	Leu	Ser	Ser	Val	Thr	Ala	Ala	Asp	Thr	Ala	Val
				100					105					110		
5	_	_	_			_										
5	Tyr	туг	Cys	His	Val	Leu	Ile	Tyr	Ala	Gly	Tyr	Leu	Ala	Met	Asp	Tyr
			115					120					125			
	Trp	Gly	Gln	Gly	Thr	Leu	Val	Thr	Val	Ser	Ser	Ala	Ser	Thr	Lys	Gly
		130					135					140				
10																
	Pro	Ser	Val	Phe	Pro	Leu	Ala	Pro	Cys	Ser	Arg	Ser	Thr	Ser	Gly	Gly
	145			_		150					155					160
				•												
	Thr	Ala	Ala	Leu	Gly	Cys	Leu	Val	Lys	Asp	Tyr	Phe	Pro	Glu	Pro	Val
15					165					170					175	
	Thr	Val	Ser	Trp	Asn	Ser	Gly	Ala	Leu	Thr	Ser	Gly	Val	His	Thr	Phe
				180					185					190		
20	Pro	Ala	Val	Leu	Gln	Ser	Ser	Gly	Leu	Tyr	Ser	Leu	Ser	Ser	Val	Val
			195					200		_			205			
	Thr	Val	Pro	Ser	Ser	Ser	Leu	Gly	Thr	Gln	Thr	Tvr	Thr	Cvs	Asn	Val
		210					215	•				220	****	Cys	ASII	vai
25												220				
	Asn	His	Lys	Pro	Ser	Asn	Thr	Lys	Val	Δen	Larg	y ~~	Un l	C1	1	
	225		•			230		-,-				Arg	vai	GIU	Leu	
						-50					235					240
	Thr	Pro	Len	Glv	Asn.	Thr	The	ui -	mh	<b>0</b>	<b>5</b>		_	_		
30			200	Oly	245	****	1111	His	inr		Pro	Arg	Cys	Pro	Glu	Pro
					243					250					255	
	7	<b>0</b>	<b>G</b>		<b></b>	_	_									
	Lys	ser	Cys		Thr	Pro	· Pro	Pro	Cys	Pro	Arg	Cys	Pro	Glu	Pro	Lys
				260					265					270		
2.5																
35	Ser	Cys	Asp	Thr	Pro	Pro	Pro	Cys	Pro	Arg	Cys	Pro	Glu	Pro	Lys	Ser
			275					280					285			

- 160 -

Cys Asp Thr Pro Pro Pro Cys Pro Arg Cys Pro Ala Pro Glu Leu Leu 290 295 300

Gly Gly

5 305

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 96:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

10 (A) LENGTH: 705 base pairs

(B) TYPE: nucleic acid

(C) STRANDEDNESS: single

(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

15 (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: other nucleic acid

20 (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 96:

ATGGATTTTC AAGTGCAGAT TTTCAGCTTC CTGCTAATCA GTGCTTCAGT CATAATGTCC 60 CGCGGCCAGA TCGTGCTGAC CCAGAGCCCA AGCAGCCTGA GCGCTAGCGT GGGTGACAGA 120 25 GTGACCATCA CGTGTAGTGC CAGCTCAAGT GTAACTTACA TGCACTGGTA CCAGCAGAAG 180 CCAGGTAAGG CTCCAAAGCT GCTGATCTAC AGCACATCCA ACCTGGCTTC TGGTGTGCCA 240 30 AGCAGATTCT CCGGAAGCGG TAGCGGCACC GACTACACCT TCACCATCAG CAGCCTCCAG 300 CCAGAGGATA TCGCCACCTA CTACTGCCAG CAGAGGAGTA CTTACCCGCT CACGTTCGGC 360 CAAGGGACCA AGCTCGAGAT CAAACGGACT GTGGCTGCAC CATCTGTCTT CATCTTCCCG 420 35 CCATCTGATG AGCAGTTGAA ATCTGGAACT GCCTCTGTTG TGTGCCTGCT GAATAACTTC 480 TATCCCAGAG AGGCCAAAGT ACAGTGGAAG GTGGATAACG CCCTCCAATC GGGTAACTCC

WO 97/42329

PCT/GB97/01165

- 161 -

	CAGGAGAGTG	TCAC	AGAGCA	GGA	CAGC	AAG (	GACA(	GCAC	T A	CAGC	CTCA	G CA	GCAC	CCTG		600
5	ACGCTGAGCA	AAGC	AGACTA	CGA	GAAA	CAC I	<b>AAA</b> G	rcta(	CG C	CTGC	G <b>AA</b> Gʻ	T CA	CCCA	<b>TCA</b> G		660
J	GGCCTGAGTT	CGCC	CGTCAC	AAA	GAGC"	TTC 2	AACA	GGGG:	AG A	G <b>T</b> GT						705
	(2) INFORM	NOITA	FOR S	EQ I	D NO	: 97	:									
10	(i) S	<b>EQUEN</b> (	CE CHA	RACT	ERIS'	TICS	:									
		(A) L	ENGTH:	235	ami	no a	cids									
		(B) T	YPE: a	mino	aci	d										
		(C) S'	TRANDE	DNES	S: 5	ingl	e									
		(D) T	OPOLOG	Y: 1	inea	r										
15																
	(ii) M	OLECU	LE TYP	E: p	rote	in										
20																
	(xi) S	EQUEN	CE DES	CRIF	PTION	: SE	Q II	NO:	97:							
	Met A	sp Ph	e Gln	Val	Gln	Ile	Phe	Ser	Phe	Leu	Leu	Ile	Ser	Ala	Ser	
	1			5					10					15		
25																
	Val I	le Me	t Ser	Arg	Gly	Gln	Ile	Val	Leu	Thr	Gln	Ser	Pro	Ser	Ser	
			20					25					30			
	Leu S	Ser Al	a Ser	Val	Gly	Asp	Arg	Val	Thr	Ile	Thr	Cys	Ser	Ala	Ser	
30		35	5				40					45				
	Ser S	Ser Va	al Thr	Туr	Met	His	Trp	Tyr	Gln	Gln	Lys	Pro	Gly	Lys	Ala	
	Ş	50				55					60					
35	Pro 1	Lys Le	eu Leu	Ile	Tyr	Ser	Thr	Ser	Asn	Leu	Ala	Ser	Gly	Val	Pro	
	65				70					75					80	

- 162 -

Ser Arg Phe Ser Gly Ser Gly Ser Gly Thr Asp Tyr Thr Phe Thr Ile Ser Ser Leu Gln Pro Glu Asp Ile Ala Thr Tyr Tyr Cys Gln Gln Arg Ser Thr Tyr Pro Leu Thr Phe Gly Gln Gly Thr Lys Leu Glu Ile Lys Arg Thr Val Ala Ala Pro Ser Val Phe Ile Phe Pro Pro Ser Asp Glu Gln Leu Lys Ser Gly Thr Ala Ser Val Val Cys Leu Leu Asn Asn Phe Tyr Pro Arg Glu Ala Lys Val Gln Trp Lys Val Asp Asn Ala Leu Gln Ser Gly Asn Ser Gln Glu Ser Val Thr Glu Gln Asp Ser Lys Asp Ser Thr Tyr Ser Leu Ser Ser Thr Leu Thr Leu Ser Lys Ala Asp Tyr Glu Lys His Lys Val Tyr Ala Cys Glu Val Thr His Gln Gly Leu Ser Ser Pro Val Thr Lys Ser Phe Asn Arg Gly Glu Cys (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 98: (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS: (A) LENGTH: 705 base pairs (B) TYPE: nucleic acid (C) STRANDEDNESS: single (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

- 163 -

#### (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: other nucleic acid

5

## (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 98:

	ATGGATTTTC	AAGTGCAGAT	TTTCAGCTTC	CTGCTAATCA	GTGCTTCAGT	CATAATGTCC	60
10	CGCGGCGACA	TCCAGATGAC	CCAGAGCCCA	AGCAGCCTGA	GCGCTAGCGT	GGGTGACAGA	120
	GTGACCATCA	CGTGTAGTGC	CAGCTCAAGT	GTAACTTACA	TGCACTGGTA	CCAGCAGAAG	180
15	CCAGGTAAGG	CTCCAAAGCT	GTGGATCTAC	AGCACATCCA	ACCTGGCTTC	TGGTGTGCCA	240
	AGCAGATTCT	CCGGAAGCGG	TAGCGGCACC	GACTACACCT	TCACCATCAG	CAGCCTCCAG	300
	CCAGAGGATA	TCGCCACCTA	CTACTGCCAG	CAGAGGAGTA	CTTACCCGCT	CACGTTCGGC	360
20	CAAGGGACCA	AGCTCGAGAT	CAAACGGACT	GTGGCTGCAC	CATCTGTCTT	CATCTTCCCG	420
	CCATCTGATG	AGCAGTTGAA	ATCTGGAACT	GCCTCTGTTG	TGTGCCTGCT	GAATAACTTC	480
25	TATCCCAGAG	AGGCCAAAGT	ACAGTGGAAG	GTGGATAACG	CCCTCCAATC	GGGTAACTCC	540
	CAGGAGAGTG	TCACAGAGCA	GGACAGCAAG	GACAGCACCT	ACAGCCTCAG	CAGCACCCTG	600
	ACGCTGAGCA	AAGCAGACTA	CGAGAAACAC	AAAGTCTACG	CCTGCGAAGT	CACCCATCAG	660
30	GGCCTGAGTT	CGCCCGTCAC	AAAGAGCTTC	AACAGGGGAG	AGTGT		705

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 99:

# (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

35 (A) LENGTH: 235 amino acids

(B) TYPE: amino acid

(C) STRANDEDNESS: single

(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein

5

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 99:

Met Asp Phe Gln Val Gln Ile Phe Ser Phe Leu Leu Ile Ser Ala Ser

10 1 5 10 15

Val Ile Met Ser Arg Gly Asp Ile Gln Met Thr Gln Ser Pro Ser Ser
20 25 30

Leu Ser Ala Ser Val Gly Asp Arg Val Thr Ile Thr Cys Ser Ala Ser

35
40
45

Ser Ser Val Thr Tyr Met His Trp Tyr Gln Gln Lys Pro Gly Lys Ala 50 55 60

20

Pro Lys Leu Trp Ile Tyr Ser Thr Ser Asn Leu Ala Ser Gly Val Pro 65 70 75 80

Ser Arg Phe Ser Gly Ser Gly Ser Gly Thr Asp Tyr Thr Phe Thr Ile

85 90 95

Ser Ser Leu Gln Pro Glu Asp Ile Ala Thr Tyr Tyr Cys Gln Gln Arg 100 105 110

30 Ser Thr Tyr Pro Leu Thr Phe Gly Gln Gly Thr Lys Leu Glu Ile Lys
115 120 125

Arg Thr Val Ala Ala Pro Ser Val Phe Ile Phe Pro Pro Ser Asp Glu 130 135 140

35

Gln Leu Lys Ser Gly Thr Ala Ser Val Val Cys Leu Leu Asn Asn Phe
145

150

155

160

- 165 -

Tyr Pro Arg Glu Ala Lys Val Gln Trp Lys Val Asp Asn Ala Leu Gln 165 170 175 Ser Gly Asn Ser Gln Glu Ser Val Thr Glu Gln Asp Ser Lys Asp Ser 5 180 185 190 Thr Tyr Ser Leu Ser Ser Thr Leu Thr Leu Ser Lys Ala Asp Tyr Glu 200 205 10 Lys His Lys Val Tyr Ala Cys Glu Val Thr His Gln Gly Leu Ser Ser 210 215 220 Pro Val Thr Lys Ser Phe Asn Arg Gly Glu Cys 225 230 15 (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 100: (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS: (A) LENGTH: 54 base pairs 20 (B) TYPE: nucleic acid (C) STRANDEDNESS: single (D) TOPOLOGY: linear (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: other nucleic acid 25 (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 100: 30 CCCAGCACCT GAACTCCTGG GAGGAGCAAC AGGACACAGT TATGAGAAGT ACAA 54 (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 101:

35

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

(A) LENGTH: 50 base pairs(B) TYPE: nucleic acid(C) STRANDEDNESS: single

WO 97/42329

- 166 -

(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: other nucleic acid

5

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 101:

10 gggggtctag attattagta caggtgttcc aggacgtagc tggcaacata

50

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 102:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

15 (A) LENGTH: 46 base pairs

(B) TYPE: nucleic acid

(C) STRANDEDNESS: single

(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

20 (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: other nucleic acid

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 102:

25

GGGGGAGCTC GGCTAGCACC AAGGGCCCAT CGGTCTTCCC CCTGGC

46

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 103:

30 (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

(A) LENGTH: 55 base pairs

(B) TYPE: nucleic acid

(C) STRANDEDNESS: single

(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

35

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: other nucleic acid

- 167 -

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 103:

TTGTACTTCT CATAACTGTG TCCTGTTGCT CCTCCCAGGA GTTCAGGTGC TGGGC

5 (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 104:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

(A) LENGTH: 21 base pairs

(B) TYPE: nucleic acid

10 (C) STRANDEDNESS: single

(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: other nucleic acid

15

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 104:

20 GCCTGTGCTC AATATTGATG G

21

55

- (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 105:
- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

25 (A) LENGTH: 21 base pairs

(B) TYPE: nucleic acid

(C) STRANDEDNESS: single

(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

30 (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: other nucleic acid

35

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 105:

	- 168 -	
	GGAGAAAGCC ATATCTGCCT G	21
	(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 106:	
5	(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:	
	(A) LENGTH: 30 base pairs	
	(B) TYPE: nucleic acid	
	(C) STRANDEDNESS: single	
	(D) TOPOLOGY: linear	
10		
	(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: other nucleic acid	
15		
	(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 106:	
	TCGCTATTAC CATGGTGATG CGGTTTTGGC	30
	TCGCTATTAC CATGGTGATG CGGTTTTGGC	30
20	TCGCTATTAC CATGGTGATG CGGTTTTGGC  (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 107:	30
20		30
20		30
20	(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 107:	30
20	(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:	30
20	(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  (A) LENGTH: 23 base pairs  (B) TYPE: nucleic acid	30
	(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 107:  (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  (A) LENGTH: 23 base pairs  (B) TYPE: nucleic acid	30
	(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 107:  (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  (A) LENGTH: 23 base pairs  (B) TYPE: nucleic acid  (C) STRANDEDNESS: single	30
	(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 107:  (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  (A) LENGTH: 23 base pairs  (B) TYPE: nucleic acid  (C) STRANDEDNESS: single	30
	(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 107:  (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  (A) LENGTH: 23 base pairs  (B) TYPE: nucleic acid  (C) STRANDEDNESS: single  (D) TOPOLOGY: linear	30
	(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  (A) LENGTH: 23 base pairs  (B) TYPE: nucleic acid  (C) STRANDEDNESS: single  (D) TOPOLOGY: linear  (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: other nucleic acid	30
25	(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  (A) LENGTH: 23 base pairs  (B) TYPE: nucleic acid  (C) STRANDEDNESS: single  (D) TOPOLOGY: linear  (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: other nucleic acid	30
25	(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  (A) LENGTH: 23 base pairs  (B) TYPE: nucleic acid  (C) STRANDEDNESS: single  (D) TOPOLOGY: linear  (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: other nucleic acid	30
25	(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  (A) LENGTH: 23 base pairs  (B) TYPE: nucleic acid  (C) STRANDEDNESS: single  (D) TOPOLOGY: linear  (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: other nucleic acid	30

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 108:

- 169 -

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

```
(A) LENGTH: 18 base pairs
             (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
            (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
5
            (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
       (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: other nucleic acid
10
       (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 108:
   CACAACAGAG GCAGTTCC
                                                                          18
15
   (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 109:
        (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
             (A) LENGTH: 20 base pairs
20
             (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
             (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
             (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
       (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: other nucleic acid
25
       (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 109:
30
   CACCTTCACC ATCAGCAGCC
                                                                          20
   (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 110:
35
       (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
             (A) LENGTH: 19 base pairs
             (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
             (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
```

- 170 -

(D) TOPOLOGY:	linear
---------------	--------

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: other nucleic acid

5

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 110:

10 GGACCTGCTG CAGAGTCTG

19

47

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 111:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

15 (A) LENGTH: 47 base

(A) LENGTH: 47 base pairs

(B) TYPE: nucleic acid(C) STRANDEDNESS: single

(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

20 (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: other nucleic acid

25 (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 111:

GGCTGCAGGA ATTCTTATTA TAGACGAACC CGGCTATCAA ACTGAGC

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 112:

30

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

(A) LENGTH: 1870 base pairs

(B) TYPE: nucleic acid

(C) STRANDEDNESS: single

35 (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: other nucleic acid

- 171 -

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 112:

	AAGCTTGCCG	CCACCATGAA	GTTGTGGCTG	AACTGGATTT	TCCTTGTAAC	ACTTTTAAAT	60
5	GGAATTCAGT	GTGAGGTGCA	GCTGCAGCAG	AGCGGTCCAG	GTCTCGTACG	GCCTAGCCAG	120
	ACCCTGAGCC	TCACGTGCAC	CGCATCTGGC	TTCAACATTA	AGGACAATTA	CATGCACTGG	180
10	G <b>TGAGACA</b> GC	CACCTGGACG	AGGCCTTGAG	TGGATTGGAT	GGATTGACCC	TGAGAATGGT	240
	GACACTGAGT	ACGCACCTAA	GTTTCGCGGC	CGCGTGACAA	TGCTGGCAGA	CACTAGTAAG	300
	AACCAGTTCA	GCCTGAGACT	CAGCAGCGTG	ACAGCCGCCG	ACACCGCGGT	CTATTATTGT	360
15	CACGTCCTGA	TATACGCCGG	GTATCTGGCA	ATGGACTACT	GGGGCCAAGG	GACCCTCGTC	420
	ACCGTGAGCT	CGGCTAGCAC	CAAGGGCCCA	TCGGTCTTCC	CCCTGGCGCC	CTGCTCCAGG	480
20	AGCACCTCTG	GGGGCACAGC	GGCCCTGGGC	TGCCTGGTCA	AGGACTACTT	CCCCGAACCG	540
	GTGACGGTGT	CGTGGAACTC	AGGCGCCCTG	ACCAGCGGCG	TGCACACCTT	CCCGGCTGTC	600
	CTACAGTCCT	CAGGACTCTA	CTCCCTCAGC	AGCGTGGTGA	CCGTGCCCTC	CAGCAGCTTG	660
25	GGCACCCAGA	CCTACACCTG	CAACGTGAAT	CACAAGCCCA	GCAACACCAA	GGTGGACAAG	720
	AGAGTGGAGC	TGAAAACCCC	ACTCGGTGAC	ACAACTCACA	CGTGCCCTAG	GTGTCCTGAA	786
30		GTGACACACC	TCCCCCGTGC	CCACGGTGCC	CAGAGCCCAA	ATCTTGCGAC	846
	ACGCCCCCAC	CGTGTCCCAG	ATGTCCTGAA	CCAAAGAGCT	GTGACACTCC	ACCGCCCTGC	900
	CCGAGGTGCC	CAGCACCTGA	ACTCCTGGGA	GGAGCAACAG	GACACAGTTA	TGAGAAGTAC	96
35	AACAAGTGGG	AAACGATAGA	GGCTTGGACT	CAACAAGTC	CCACTGAGAA	TCCAGCCCTC	102
	ATCTCTCGCA	GTGTTATCGC	AACCACATTT	GAGGGACGCG	CTATTTACCT	CCTGAAGGTT	108

- 172 -

	GGCAAAGCTG	GACAAAATAA	GCCTGCCATT	TTCATGGACT	GTGGTTTCCA	TGCCAGAGAG	1140
	TGGATTTCTC	CTGCATTCTG	CCAGTGGTTT	GTAAGAGAGG	CTGTTCGTAC	CTATGGACGT	1200
5	GAGATCCAAG	TGACAGAGCT	TCTCGACAAG	TTAGACTTTT	ATGTCCTGCC	TGTGCTCAAT	1260
	ATTGATGGCT	ACATCTACAC	CTGGACCAAG	AGCCGATTTT	GGAGAAAGAC	TCGCTCCACC	1320
10	CATACTGGAT	CTAGCTGCAT	TGGCACAGAC	CCCAACAGAA	ATTTTGATGC	TGGTTGGTGT	1380
	<b>GAAATTG</b> GAG	CCTCTCGAAA	CCCCTGTGAT	GAAACTTACT	GTGGACCTGC	CGCAGAGTCT	1440
	<b>GAAAAG</b> GAGA	CCAAGGCCCT	GGCTGATTTC	ATCCGCAACA	AACTCTCTTC	CATCAAGGCA	1500
15	TATCTGACAA	TCCACTCGTA	CTCCCAAATG	ATGATCTACC	CTTACTCATA	TGCTTACAAA	1560
	CTCGGTGAGA	ACAATGCTGA	GTTGAATGCC	CTGGCTAAAG	CTACTGTGAA	AGAACTTGCC	1620
20	TCACTGCACG	GCACCAAGTA	CACATATGGC	CCGGGAGCTA	CAACAATCTA	TCCTTCTGCT	1680
	GGGACTTCTA	AAGACTGGGC	TTATGACCAA	GGAATCAGAT	ATTCCTTCAC	CTTTGAACTT	1740
	CGAGATACAG	GCAGATATGG	CTTTCTCCTT	CCAGAATCCC	AGATCCGGGC	TACCTGCGAG	1800
25	GAGACCTTCC	TGGCAATCAA	GTATGTTGCC	AGCTACGTCC	TGGAACACCT	GTACTAATAA	1860
	TCTAGAGAGA						1870

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 113:

30

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

(A) LENGTH: 613 amino acids

(B) TYPE: amino acid

(C) STRANDEDNESS: single

35 (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein

- 173 -

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 113:

Met Lys Leu Trp Leu Asn Trp Ile Phe Leu Val Thr Leu Leu Asn Gly Ile Gln Cys Glu Val Gln Leu Gln Gln Ser Gly Pro Gly Leu Val Arg Pro Ser Gln Thr Leu Ser Leu Thr Cys Thr Ala Ser Gly Phe Asn Ile Lys Asp Asn Tyr Met His Trp Val Arg Gln Pro Pro Gly Arg Gly Leu Glu Trp Ile Gly Trp Ile Asp Pro Glu Asn Gly Asp Thr Glu Tyr Ala Pro Lys Phe Arg Gly Arg Val Thr Met Leu Ala Asp Thr Ser Lys Asn Gln Phe Ser Leu Arg Leu Ser Ser Val Thr Ala Ala Asp Thr Ala Val Tyr Tyr Cys His Val Leu Ile Tyr Ala Gly Tyr Leu Ala Met Asp Tyr Trp Gly Gln Gly Thr Leu Val Thr Val Ser Ser Ala Ser Thr Lys Gly Pro Ser Val Phe Pro Leu Ala Pro Cys Ser Arg Ser Thr Ser Gly Gly Thr Ala Ala Leu Gly Cys Leu Val Lys Asp Tyr Phe Pro Glu Pro Val Thr Val Ser Trp Asn Ser Gly Ala Leu Thr Ser Gly Val His Thr Phe

- 174 -

	Pro	Ala	Val 195	Leu	Gln	Ser	Ser	Gly 200	Leu	Tyr	Ser	Leu	Ser 205	Ser	Val	Val
5	Thr	Val 210	Pro	Ser	Ser	Ser	Leu 215	Gly	Thr	Gln	Thr	Tyr 220	Thr	Cys	Asn	Val
	Asn 225	His	Lys	Pro	Ser	Asn 230	Thr	Lys	Val	Asp	Lys 235	Arg	Val	Glu	Leu	Lys 240
10	Thr	Pro	Leu	Gly	Asp 245	Thr	Thr	His	Thr	Cys 250	Pro	Arg	Cys	Pro	Glu <b>25</b> 5	Pro
	Lys	Ser	Cys	Asp 260	Thr	Pro	Pro	Pro	Суs 265	Pro	Arg	Cys	Pro	Glu 270	Pro	Lys
15	Ser	Cys	Asp 275	Thr	Pro	Pro	Pro	Cys 280	Pro	Arg	Cys	Pro	Glu 285	Pro	Lys	Ser
20	Cys	Asp 290		Pro	Pro	Pro	Cys 295	Pro	Arg	Cys	Pro	Ala 300	Pro	Glu	Leu	Leu
	Gly 305		Ala	Thr	Gly	His 310	Ser	Tyr	Glu	Lys	Туг 315	Asn	Lys	Trp	Glu	Thr 320
25	Ile	: Glu	Ala	Trp	Thr 325	Gln	Gln	Val	Ala	Thr		Asn	Pro	Ala	Leu 335	Ile
	Ser	Arg	, Ser	Val		: Gly	Thr	Thr	Phe		Gly	Arg	Ala	Ile 350		Leu
30	Lev	ı Ly:	s Val	Gly	/ Lys	s Ala	Gly	Gln	ı Asr	ı Lys	s Pro	Ala	ı Ile	: Phe	Met	Asp
35	Су	s Gl	359 y Phe		s Ala	a Arg	g Glu	360 1 Tr		e Sei	r Pro	Ala	369 a Phe		: Glr	Trp
		37	0				375	5				380	)			

	Phe	Val	Arg	Glu	Ala	Val	Arg	Thr	Tyr	Gly	Arg	Glu	lle	Gln	Val	Thr
	385					390					395					400
	Glu	Leu	Leu	Asp	Lys	Leu	Asp	Phe	Tyr	Val	Leu	Pro	Val	Leu	Asn	Ile
5					405					410					415	
	Авр	Gly	Tyr	Ile	Tyr	Thr	Ттр	Thr	Lys	Ser	Arq	Phe	Tro	Arq	Lvs	Thr
				420	•		_		425		_			430	-1	
									•							
10	Ara	Ser	Thr	His	Thr	Glv	Ser	Ser	Cvs	Tle	Glv	Thr	) cn	Dwo	Nan	N
	5		435			,		440	٠,٥	110	Cry	1111		PIO	ASII	Arg
			433					440					445			
	n	Db	<b>&gt;</b>	23-	G1	<b></b>	<b>2</b>	<b>~</b> 1								
	Asn		Asp	Ala	GIY	Trp		Glu	IIe	Gly	Ala	Ser	Arg	Asn	Pro	Cys
1.5		450					455					460				
15																
	Asp	Glu	Thr	Tyr	Cys	Gly	Pro	Ala	Ala	Glu	Ser	Glu	Lys	Glu	Thr	Lys
	465					470					475					480
	Ala	Leu	Ala	Asp	Phe	Ile	Arg	Asn	Lys	Leu	Ser	Ser	Ile	Lys	Ala	Tyr
20					485					490					495	
	Leu	Thr	Ile	His	Ser	Tyr	Ser	Gln	Met	Met	Ile	Tyr	Pro	Tyr	Ser	Tyr
				500			•		505					510		-
25	Ala	Tyr	Lys	Leu	Gly	Glu	Asn	Asn	Ala	Glu	Leu	Asn	Δla	Leu	Δla	Lve
		•	515					520			204	71011		beu	VIO	БуБ
								220					525			
	Δla	<b>ፓ</b> ኮ ነ	· Val	Lve	G) v	Lav	- רה	So.=	1	. 114 -	01	m\-	_	_		_
	710			Lys	GIU	reu		Ser	Leu	nis	GIY			Tyr	Thr	Tyr
30		530					535					540				
30																
			Gly	Ala	Thr	Thr	Ile	Tyr	Pro	Ser	Ala	Gly	Thr	Ser	Lys	Asp
	545	5				550	)				<b>55</b> 5					560
	Tr	Ala	Туг	Asp	Gln	Gly	/ Ile	Arg	Tyr	Ser	Phe	Thr	Phe	Glu	Leu	Arg
35					565	i				570	)				575	
	Asp	Thr	Gly	/ Arg	j Tyr	Gly	/ Phe	Leu	Leu	ı Pro	Glu	Ser	Gln	Ile	Arq	Ala
				580					585					590		

- 176 -

Thr Cys Glu Glu Thr Phe Leu Ala Ile Lys Tyr Val Ala Ser Tyr Val 595 600 605 5 Leu Glu His Leu Tyr 610 (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 114: 10 (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS: (A) LENGTH: 96 amino acids (B) TYPE: amino acid (C) STRANDEDNESS: single (D) TOPOLOGY: linear 15 (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein 20 (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 114: His His Gly Gly Glu His Phe Glu Gly Glu Lys Val Phe Arg Val Asn 5 10 15 25 Val Glu Asp Glu Asn His Ile Asn Ile Ile Arg Glu Leu Ala Ser Thr 20 25 30 Thr Gln Ile Asp Phe Trp Lys Pro Asp Ser Val Thr Gln Ile Lys Pro 35 40 45 30 His Ser Thr Val Asp Phe Arg Val Lys Ala Glu Asp Thr Val Thr Val 50 60 Glu Asn Val Leu Lys Gln Asn Glu Leu Gln Tyr Lys Val Leu Ile Ser

B5 90 95

Asn Leu Arg Asn Val Val Glu Ala Gln Phe Asp Ser Arg Val Arg Leu

75

80

70

35

(2)	INFORMATION	FOR	SEQ	ID	NO:	115:
-----	-------------	-----	-----	----	-----	------

5 (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

(A) LENGTH: 520 base pairs

(B) TYPE: nucleic acid

(C) STRANDEDNESS: single

(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

10

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: other nucleic acid

15

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 115:

GAGCTCGGCT AGCACCAAGG GCCCATCGGT CTTCCCCCTG GCGCCCTGCT CCAGGAGCAC 60 20 CTCTGGGGGC ACAGCGGCCC TGGGCTGCCT GGTCAAGGAC TACTTCCCCG AACCGGTGAC 120 GGTGTCGTGG AACTCAGGCG CCCTGACCAG CGGCGTGCAC ACCTTCCCGG CTGTCCTACA 180 GTCCTCAGGA CTCTACTCCC TCAGCAGCGT GGTGACCGTG CCCTCCAGCA GCTTGGGCAC 240 25 CCAGACCTAC ACCTGCAACG TGAATCACAA GCCCAGCAAC ACCAAGGTGG ACAAGAGAGT 300 GGAGCTGAAA ACCCCACTCG GTGACACAAC TCACACGTGC CCTAGGTGTC CTGAACCTAA 360 30 ATCTTGTGAC ACACCTCCCC CGTGCCCACG GTGCCCAGAG CCCAAATCTT GCGACACGCC 420 CCCACCGTGT CCCAGATGTC CTGAACCAAA GAGCTGTGAC ACTCCACCGC CCTGCCCGAG 480 GTGCCCAGCA CCTGAACTCC TGGGAGGGTA ATAGCCCGGG 520 35

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 116:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

	- 1 /8 -	
	(A) LENGTH: 31 base pairs	
	(B) TYPE: nucleic acid	
	(C) STRANDEDNESS: single	
	(D) TOPOLOGY: linear	
5		
	(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: other nucleic acid	
10		
	(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 116:	
	GTTATTACTC GCTGCCCAAC CAGCCATGGC G	31
15	(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 117:	
	(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:	
	(A) LENGTH: 23 base pairs	
	(B) TYPE: nucleic acid	
20	(C) STRANDEDNESS: single	
	(D) TOPOLOGY: linear	
	(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: other nucleic acid	
25		
	(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 117:	
30	GCAGCAGGAT AGATTGTTGT AGC	23
		دے
	(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 118:	
	(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:	
35	(A) LENGTH: 88 base pairs	

(A) LENGTH: 88 base pairs (B) TYPE: nucleic acid (C) STRANDEDNESS: single

(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

BNSDOCID: <WO\_\_\_9742329A1\_I\_>

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: other nucleic acid

5

. 7

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 118:

CCGGAATTCT TATTAGTTCA GGTCCTCCTC AGAGATCAGC TTCTGCTCCT CGAACTCATG 60

10

GTGGTGATGG TGGTGGTACA GGTGTTCC

88

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 119:

15 (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

(A) LENGTH: 30 base pairs

(B) TYPE: nucleic acid

(C) STRANDEDNESS: single

(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

20

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: other nucleic acid

25

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 119:

CAATCTATCC TGCTGCTGGG ACTTCTAAAG

30

30 (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 120:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

(A) LENGTH: 20 base pairs

35

(B) TYPE: nucleic acid

(C) STRANDEDNESS: single

(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

- 180 -

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: other nucleic acid

5

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 120:

GATTGTTGTA GCTCCCGGGC

20

10 (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 121:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

(A) LENGTH: 30 base pairs

(B) TYPE: nucleic acid

15 (C) STRANDEDNESS: single

(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: other nucleic acid

20

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 121:

25 GGAGCTACAA CAATCTATCC TTCTGCTGGG

30

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 122:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

30 (A) LENGTH: 22 base pairs

(B) TYPE: nucleic acid

(C) STRANDEDNESS: single

(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

35 (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: other nucleic acid

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 122:

ACGGCACCAA GTACACATAT GG

22

- 181 -

	(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 123:	
5	(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:	
	(A) LENGTH: 90 base pairs	
	(B) TYPE: nucleic acid	
	(C) STRANDEDNESS: single	
	(D) TOPOLOGY: linear	
10		
	(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: other nucleic acid	
15		
	(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 123:	
	ACGAGAATTC GACCGCTCTG CTGCAGCTGC ACCTCGGAAC CGCCACCGCT GCCACCGCCA	60
20	GAACCGCCAC CGTACAGGTG TTCCAGGACG	90
	(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 124:	
	(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:	
25	(A) LENGTH: 2154 base pairs	
	(B) TYPE: nucleic acid	
	(C) STRANDEDNESS: single	
	(D) TOPOLOGY: linear	
30	(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: other nucleic acid	
	(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 124:	
35	ATGTTGGCAC TCTTGGTTCT GGTGACTGTG GCCCTGGCAT CTGCTCATCA TGGTGGTGAG	60
	CACTTTGAAG GCGAGAAGGT GTTCCGTGTT AACGTTGAAG ATGAAAATCA CATTAACATA	120

	ATCCGCGAGT	TGGCCAGCAC	GACCCAGATT	GACTTCTGGA	AGCCAGATTC	TGTCACACAA	180
	ATCAAACCTC	ACAGTACAGT	TGACTTCCGT	GTTAAAGCAG	AAGATACTGT	CACTGTGGAG	240
5	AATGTTCTAA	AGCAGAATGA	ACTACAATAC	AAGGTACTGA	TAAGCAACCT	GAGAAATGTG	300
	GTGGAGGCTC	AGTTTGATAG	CCGGGTTCGT	GCAACAGGAC	ACAGTTATGA	GAAGTACAAC	360
10	AAGTGGGAAA	CGATAGAGGC	TTGGACTCAA	CAAGTCGCCA	CTGAGAATCC	AGCCCTCATC	420
	TCTCGCAGTG	TTATCGGAAC	CACATTTGAG	GGACGCGCTA	TTTACCTCCT	GAAGGTTGGC	480
	AAAGCTGGAC	AAAATAAGCC	TGCCATTTTC	ATGGACTGTG	GTTTCCATGC	CAGAGAGTGG	540
15	ATTTCTCCTG	CATTCTGCCA	GTGGTTTGTA	AGAGAGGCTG	TTCGTACCTA	TGGACGTGAG	600
	ATCCAAGTGA	CAGAGCTTCT	CGACAAGTTA	GACTTTTATG	TCCTGCCTGT	GCTCAATATT	660
20	GATGGCTACA	TCTACACCTG	GACCAAGAGC	CGATTTTGGA	GAAAGACTCG	CTCCACCCAT	720
	ACTGGATCTA	GCTGCATTGG	CACAGACCCC	AACAGAAATT	TTGATGCTGG	TTGGTGTGAA	780
	ATTGGAGCCT	CTCGAAACCC	CTGTGATGAA	ACTTACTGTG	GACCTGCCGC	AGAGTCTGAA	840
25	AAGGAGACCA	AGGCCCTGGC	TGATTTCATC	CGCAACAAAC	TCTCTTCCAT	CAAGGCATAT	900
	CTGACAATCO	ACTCGTACTC	CCAAATGATG	ATCTACCCTI	ACTCATATGO	TTACAAACTC	960
30		ATGCTGAGTT	GAATGCCCTG	GCTAAAGCTA	CTGTGAAAGA	ACTTGCCTCA	1020
	CTGCACGGCA	CCAAGTACAC	ATATGGCCCC	GGAGCTACA	A CAATCTATCO	TTCTGCTGGG	1080
	ACTTCTAAAC	ACTGGGCTTA	TGACCAAGG	ATCAGATAT	r ccttcacct	TGAACTTCGA	1140
35	GATACAGGC	A GATATGGCT	r teteettee	A GAATCCCAG	A TCCGGGCTA	CTGCGAGGAG	1200
	ACCTTCCTG	G CAATCAAGT	A TGTTGCCAG	C TACGTCCTG	G AACACCTGT	A CGGTGGCGGT	1260

	TCTGGCGGTG	GCAGCGGTGG	CGGTTCCGAG	GTGCAGCTGC	AGCAGAGCGG	TCCAGGTCTC	1320
	GTACGGCCTA	GCCAGACCCT	GAGCCTCACG	TGCACCGCAT	CTGGCTTCAA	<b>CATTAAGGA</b> C	1380
5	AATTACATGC	ACTGGGTGAG	ACAGCCACCT	GGACGAGGCC	TTG <b>A</b> GTGGAT	TGGATGGATT	1440
	GACCCTGAGA	ATGGTGACAC	TGAGTACGCA	CCTAAGTTTC	GCGGCCGCGT	GACAATGCTG	1500
10	GCAGACACTA	GTAAGAACCA	GTTCAGCCTG	AGACTCAGCA	GCGTGACAGC	CGCCGACACC	1560
10	GCGGTCTATT	ATTGTCACGT	CCTGATATAC	GCCGGGTATC	TGGCAATGGA	CTACTGGGGC	1620
	CAAGGGACCC	TCGTCACCGT	GAGCTCGGCT	AGCACCAAGG	GCCCATCGGT	CTTCCCCCTG	1680
15	GCGCCCTGCT	CCAGGAGCAC	CTCTGGGGGC	ACAGCGGCCC	TGGGCTGCCT	GG <b>TCAAGGA</b> C	1740
	TACTTCCCCG	AACCGGTGAC	GGTGTCGTGG	AACTCAGGCG	CCCTGACCAG	CGGCGTGCAC	1800
20	ACCTTCCCGG	CTGTCCTACA	GTCCTCAGGA	CTCTACTCCC	TCAGCAGCGT	GGTGACCGTG	1860
	CCCTCCAGCA	GCTTGGGCAC	CCAGACCTAC	ACCTGCAACG	TGAATCACAA	GCCCAGCAAC	1920
	ACCAAGGTGG	ACAAGAGAGT	GGAGCTGAAA	ACCCCACTCG	GTGACACAAC	TCACACGTGC	1980
25	CCTAGGTGTC	CTGAACCTAA	ATCTTGTGAC	ACACCTCCCC	CGTGCCCACG	GTGCCCAGAG	2040
	CCCAAATCTT	GCGACACGCC	CCCACCGTGT	CCCAGATGTC	CTGAACCAAA	GAGCTGTGAC	2100
30	ACTCCACCGC	CCTGCCCGAG	GTGCCCAGCA	CCTGAACTCC	TGGGAGGGTA	ATAG	2154

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 125:

### (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

(A) LENGTH: 716 amino acids

35 (B) TYPE: amino acid

(C) STRANDEDNESS: single

(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

- 184 -

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein

5 ·																
	(xi)	SEQU	ENCE	DES	CRIP	TION	: SE	Q ID	NO:	125	:					
		Leu	Ala			Val	Leu	Val	Thr		Ala	Leu	Ala	Ser	Ala	His
••	1				5					10					15	
10																
	His	GIA	GIÀ		His	Phe	Glu	Gly		Lys	Val	Phe	Arg		Asn	Val
				20					25					30		
	Glu	Asp	Glu	Asn	His	Ile	Asn	Ile	Ile	Arg	Glu	Leu	Ala	Ser	Thr	Thr
15			35					40					45			
	Gln	Ile	Asp	Phe	Trp	Lys	Pro	Asp	Ser	Val	Thr	Gln	Ile	Lys	Pro	His
		50					55					60				
20	•	m.	**- 3		51	_				_,	_					
20		Thr	Vai	Asp	Phe	Arg	Val	Lys	Ala	Glu		Thr	Val	Thr	Val	
	65					70					75					80
	Asn	Val	Leu	Lys	Gln	Asn	Glu	Leu	Gln	Tvr	Lvs	Val	Leu	Ile	Ser	Asn
				•	85					90	-,				95	
25																
	Leu	Arg	Asn	val	Val	Glu	Ala	Gln	Phe	Asp	Ser	Arg	Val	Arg	Ala	Thr
				100	,				105	i				110		
	Gly	/ His	s Sei	с Туг	Glu	Lys	Tyr	Asn	Lys	Trp	Glu	Thr	Ile	Glu	Ala	Trp
30			115	5				120	)				125	•		
	_	<b>.</b>	-3	•••		<b></b> 1		_	_							
	Th			n va.	L Ala	a Thi			n Pro	o Ala	a Leu			Arg	, Sei	val
35		13	U				139	•				140	J			
<i></i>	т٦	e G1	v ሞክ	r Th	r Ph	e Gli	u Gly	v Ar	ו באום	a Il	e Tv.	.م. آ - م	ı Lev	n Fazi	a Və	l Gly
	14		,	- •••	_ <b>•</b>	15		,	<i>,</i> ~~		- 1y		_ 110	y.		160

- 185 -

	Lys	Ala	Gly	Gln		Lys	Pro	Ala	Ile		Met	ĄsĄ	Cys	Gly		His
					165					170					175	
	Ala	Arg	Glu	Trp	Ile	Ser	Pro	Ala	Phe	Cys	Gln	Trp	Phe	Val	Arg	Glu
5				180					185					190		
	Ala	Val	Arg	Thr	Tyr	Gly	Arg	Glu	Ile	Gln	Val	Thr	Glu	Leu	Leu	Asp
			195					200					205			
10	Lve	I.e.ı	Aen	Dhe	Tree	V = 1	Leu	Dro	<b>1</b> 75.1	1	۸	T1-	<b>&gt;</b>	Gly	<b>T</b>	<b>7</b> 1.
10	БуЗ	210		2110	171	441	215	710	AGI	Leu	ASN	220	Asp	GIY	Tyr	116
	Tyr 225		Trp	Thr	Lys	Ser 230	Arg	Phe	Ттр	Arg		Thr	Arg	Ser	Thr	
15						230					235					240
	Thr	Gly	Ser	Ser	Cys	Ile	Gly	Thr	Asp	Pro	Asn	Arg	Asn	Phe	Ąsp	Ala
					245					250					255	
	Gly	Trp	Cys	Glu	Ile	Gly	Ala	Ser	Arg	Asn	Pro	Cys	Asp	Glu	Thr	Tyr
20				260					265					270		
	Cys	Gly	Pro	Ala	Ala	Glu	Ser	Glu	Lvs	Glu	Thr	Lvs	Ala	Leu	Δla	λen
	•	-	275					280	2			-,-	285			7.50
25																
25	Phe	: Ile 290		Asn	Lys	Leu	Ser 295		Ile	Lys	Ala	Tyr		Thr	Ile	His
												300				
			Ser	Gln	Met			Tyr	Pro	Tyr			Ala	Tyr	Lys	Leu
30	305	•				310	l				315					320
	Gly	, Glu	ı Asr	n Asr	Ala	Glu	Lev	Asn	Ala	Leu	Ala	Lys	Ala	Thr	Val	Lys
					325	•				330	)				335	
	Glu	ı Lev	ı Ala	a Ser	. Leu	His	Gly	Thr	Lys	. Tvr	Thr	· Tvr	· Glv	Pro	Glv	בוגי
35				340					345			7 -	,	350		ALC
		. <u>.</u>		_	_											
	Thi	Th	r 116 35!		rro	Ser	Ala	360 360		Ser	. Lys	Asp	365	Ala	Tyr	Asp
													505	•		

	Gln	Gly 370	Ile	Arg	Tyr	Ser	Phe 375	Thr	Phe	Glu		Arg 380	Asp	Thr	Gly	Arg
5	Tvr	Glv	Phe	Len	Len	Pro	Glu	Ser	Gln	Tle			Thr	Cvc	Glu.	Gł.,
-	385	7			200	390	-		<b>52</b>	110	395	2+0	****	Cys	GIU	400
	Thr	Phe	Leu	Ala	11e 405	Lys	Tyr	Val	Ala	Ser	Tyr	Val	Leu	Glu	His 415	Leu
10	Тут	Gly	Gly	Gly 420	Ser	Gly	Gly	Gly	Ser <b>42</b> 5	Gly	Gly	Gly	Ser	Glu 430	Val	Gln
15	Leu	Gln	Gln 435	Ser	Gly	Pro	Gly	Leu 440	Val	Arg	Pro	Ser	Gln 445	Thr	Leu	Ser
	Leu	Thr 450		Thr	Ala	Ser	Gly <b>455</b>	Phe	Asn	Ile	Lys	Asp	Asn	туг	Met	His
20	Trp 465		Arg	Gln	Pro	Pro 470	Gly	Arg	Gly	Leu	<b>Gl</b> u 475	Trp	Ile	Gly	Trp	Ile 480
	Asp	Pro	Glu	ı Asn	Gly		Thr	Glu	Tyr	Ala 490		Lys	Phe	a Arg	Gly	
25	Va]	l Thi	. Met	Lev 500		. Asp	) Thr	Ser	Lys 505		. Gln	Phe	: Ser	Leu 510		, Leu
30	Se	r Se	r Va		c Ala	a Alá	a Asp	Th:		a Val	l Tyr	туг	: Су: 52!		s Val	l <b>Le</b> u
	11	е Ту	r Al	a Gl	у Ту	r Le	u Ala	a Met	t As	р Ту:	r Trj	o Gly	y Gl	n Gly	y Th	r Leu
35	<b>1</b> 7-	53		1 5-	<b>.</b> 5-	- X1	535		•		_	54		•	_	_
	Va 54		ir va	ı se	r se	F A1		r Th	r Ly	s Gl	y Pr		r Va	1 Ph	e Pr	o Leu 560

WO 97/42329 PCT/GB97/01165

- 187 -

Ala Pro Cys Ser Arg Ser Thr Ser Gly Gly Thr Ala Ala Leu Gly Cys Leu Val Lys Asp Tyr Phe Pro Glu Pro Val Thr Val Ser Trp Asn Ser Gly Ala Leu Thr Ser Gly Val His Thr Phe Pro Ala Val Leu Gln Ser Ser Gly Leu Tyr Ser Leu Ser Ser Val Val Thr Val Pro Ser Ser Ser Leu Gly Thr Gln Thr Tyr Thr Cys Asn Val Asn His Lys Pro Ser Asn Thr Lys Val Asp Lys Arg Val Glu Leu Lys Thr Pro Leu Gly Asp Thr Thr His Thr Cys Pro Arg Cys Pro Glu Pro Lys Ser Cys Asp Thr Pro Pro Pro Cys Pro Arg Cys Pro Glu Pro Lys Ser Cys Asp Thr Pro Pro Pro Cys Pro Arg Cys Pro Glu Pro Lys Ser Cys Asp Thr Pro Pro Pro Cys Pro Arg Cys Pro Ala Pro Glu Leu Leu Gly Gly (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 126: (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS: (A) LENGTH: 42 base pairs (B) TYPE: nucleic acid (C) STRANDEDNESS: single (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

- 188 -

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: other nucleic acid

5

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 126:

TATATAAAGC TTGCCGCCAC CATGGGCCAC ACACGGAGGC AG

42

10 (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 127:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

(A) LENGTH: 45 base pairs

(B) TYPE: nucleic acid

15 (C) STRANDEDNESS: single

(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: other nucleic acid

20

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 127:

25 ACTCCACCAG CTTCACCTCG TTATCAGGAA AATGCTCTTG CTTGG

45

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 128:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

30 (A) LENGTH: 45 base pairs

(B) TYPE: nucleic acid

(C) STRANDEDNESS: single

(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

35 (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: other nucleic acid

- 189 -

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 128:

AGAGCATTTT CCTGATAACG AGGTGAAGCT GGTGGAGTCT GGAGG

45

5

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 129:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

(A) LENGTH: 40 base pairs

10

(B) TYPE: nucleic acid

(C) STRANDEDNESS: single

(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: other nucleic acid

15

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 129:

20

CCAGGCATCC CAGGGTCACC ATGGAGTTAG TTTGGGCAGC

40

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 130:

25 (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

(A) LENGTH: 1446 base pairs

(B) TYPE: nucleic acid

(C) STRANDEDNESS: single

(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

30

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: other nucleic acid

(ix) FEATURE:

35 (A) NAME/KEY: CDS

(B) LOCATION: 16..1435

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 130:

	AAGC	TTGC	CG C	CACC	ATG	GGC	CAC	ACA	CGG	AGG	CAG	GGA	ACA	TC	CCA	TCC	51
					Met	Gly	His	Thr	Arg	Arg	Gln	Gly	Thr	Ser	Pro	Ser	
5					1				5					10	)		
									CAG								99
	Lys	Cys		Tyr	Leu	Asn	Phe		Gln	Leu	Leu	Val	Leu	Ala	Gly	Leu	
10			15					20					25				
10	dicodi.	CNC	<b>~</b> ~~	TCT.	TCN	CCT	C TO TO	<b>N</b> ////	a. a								
									CAC His								147
		30		cys	501	Gry	35	116	nis	val	Inr	40	Glu	Val	Lys	Glu	
		-										40					
15	GTG	GCA	ACG	CTG	TCC	TGT	GGT	CAC	AAT	GTT	TCT	GTT	GAA	GAG	CTG	GCA	195
									Asn								193
	45					50					55					60	
	CAA	ACT	CGC	ATC	TAC	TGG	CAA	AAG	GAG	AAG	AAA	ATG	GTG	CTG	ACT	ATG	243
20	Gln	Thr	Arg	Ile	Tyr	Trp	Gln	Lys	Glu	Lys	Lys	Met	Val	Leu	Thr	Met	
					65					70					75		
	ATG	TCT	GGG	GAC	ATG	AAT	ATA	TGG	CCC	GAG	TAC	AAG	AAC	CGG	ACC	ATC	291
2.5	Met	Ser	Gly	Asp	Met	Asn	Ile	Trp	Pro	Glu	Tyr	Lys	Asn	Arg	Thr	Ile	
25				80					85					90			
	-																
									TTA								339
	Pne	Asp	ite	Thr	Asn	Asn	Leu		Ile	Val	Ile	Leu	Ala	Leu	Arg	Pro	
30			75					100					105				
50		GAC	GAG	GGC	מסמי	тъс	. CVC	ייינייי	GTT	C-1747	- CT-C	220					
									Val								387
		110		,	••••	- 7 -	115		Vai	Val	Leu	120		GIU	ьys	Asp	
							-20					120					
35	GCT	TTC	: AAG	CGG	GAA	CAC	CTG	GCI	GAA	GTG	ACG	TTA	TCA	GTC	מממ:	GCT	43
																Ala	43:
	125					130					135				-,-	140	

- 191 -

	GAC	TTC	CCT	ACA	CCT	AGT	ATA	тст	GAC	TTT	GAA	ATT	CCA	ACT	TCT	AAT	483
	Asp	Phe	Pro	Thr	Pro	Ser	Ile	Ser	Asp	Phe	Glu	Ile	Pro	Thr	Ser	Asn	
					145					150					155		
5	ATT	AGA	AGG	ATA	ATT	TGC	TCA	ACC	TCT	GGA	GGT	TTT	CCA	GAG	CCT	CAC	531
	Ile	Arg	Arg	Ile	Ile	Cys	Ser	Thr	Ser	Gly	Gly	Phe	Pro	Glu	Pro	His	
				160					165					170			
															ACA		579
10	Leu	Ser		Leu	Glu	naA	Gly	Glu	Glu	Leu	Asn	Ala	Ile	Asn	Thr	Thr	
			175					180					185				
	com	<b></b>	<b></b>	G > m	005												
															AAA		627
15	Val	190	GIII	Авр	PIO	GIN		GIU	Leu	Tyr	Ala		Ser	Ser	Lys	Leu	
13		130					195					200					
	GAT	TTC	AAT	ATG	ACA	ACC	AAC	CAC	ልርር	المنيات	ΔTC	TCT	CTC	እምሮ	AAG	T A T	c <b>3</b> c
															Lys		675
	205					210					215	0,0	Deu	110	БуВ	220	
20																	
	GGA	CAT	TTA	AGA	GTG	AAT	CAG	ACC	TTC	AAC	TGG	AAT	ACA	ACC	AAG	CAA	723
	Gly	His	Leu	Arg	Val	Asn	Gln	Thr	Phe	Asn	Trp	Asn	Thr	Thr	Lys	Gln	
					225					230					235		
25	GAG	CAT	TTT	CCT	GAT	AAC	GAG	GTG	AAG	CTG	GTG	GAG	TCT	GGA	GGA	GGC	771
	Glu	His	Phe	Pro	Asp	Asn	Glu	Val	Lys	Leu	Val	Glu	Ser	Gly	Gly	Gly	
				240					245					250			
20																	
30	TTG																819
	Leu	Val			Gly	Gly	Ser			Leu	Ser	Cys	Ala	Thr	Ser	Gly	
			255					260					265				
	ጥጥር	אככ	<b>ጥጥ</b> ር	۸ ر⊶۳		- m n C	<b></b>	B.000									
35	Phe														CCA		861
		270			رې ده.	1 Y L	275		ASII	rrp	val			Pro	Pro	GIY	
		•										280					
	AAG	GCA	CTT	GAG	TGG	TTG	GGT	TTT	' ATT	GGA	AAC	444	GCT	ДДТ	GGT	TAC	919

- 192 -

	Lys	Ala	Leu	Glu	Trp	Leu	Gly	Phe	Ile	Gly	Asn	Lys	Ala	Asn	Gly	Tyr	
	285					290					295					300	
	ACA	ACA	GAG	TAC	AGT	GCA	TCT	GTG	AAG	GGT	CGG	TTC	ACC	ATC	TCC	AGA	963
5													Thr				300
					305				-	310	-				315	3	
	GAC	AAA	TCC	CAA	AGC	ATC	CTC	TAT	CTT	CAA	ATG	AAC	ACC	СТС	AGA	GCT	1011
													Thr				1011
10				320				-	325					330	9	7.1.0	
														330			
-	GAG	GAC	AGT	GCC	ACT	TAT	TAC	TGT	ACA	AGA	GAT	AGG	GGG	ע ידיים	ccc	<b>-</b>	1059
													Gly				1033
			335			-	-	340				••• 5	345	200	9	2110	
15																	
	TAC	TTT	GAC	TAC	TGG	<b>G</b> GC	CAA	GGC	ACC	ACT	CTC	ACA	GTC	TCC	TCD	GCC	1107
													Val				1107
		350			•	-	355	•				360		501	501	ALU	
												300					
20	AAA	ACG	ACA	CCC	CCA	TCT	GTC	TAT	CCA	CTG	GCC	ССТ	GGA	ערעד די	CCT	GCC	1155
													Gly				1133
	365					370		•			375		Ory	Jei	AIG	380	
																300	
	CAA	ACT	AAC	TCC	ATG	GTG	ACC	CTG	GGA	TGC	CTG	GTC	AAG	GGC	тат	<del>ፐ</del> ፐር	1203
25													Lys				1203
					385				•	390			-,-	U. J	395		
															<b>J</b> JJ		
	CCT	GAG	CCA	GTG	ACA	GTG	ACC	TGG	AAC	TCT	GGA	тст	CTG	TCC	אפר	GGT	1251
													Leu				1231
30				400				•	405		•			410		01,	
	GTG	CAC	ACC	TTC	CCA	GCT	GTC	CTG	CAG	TCT	GAC	CTC	ТАС	ACT	י רידוני	AGC	1299
																Ser	1232
			415					420					425		500	. 501	
35													- 2- 3				
	AGC	TCA	GTG	ACT	GTC	ccc	TCC	: AGC	. ACC	TGG	<b>. c</b> cr	AGC	GAG	ברת	י פייר	ACC	1347
																Thr	134.
		430					435			F		440				***	

- 193 -

TGC AAC GTT GCC CAC CCG GCC AGC AGC ACC AAG GTG GAC AAG AAA ATT 1395 Cys Asn Val Ala His Pro Ala Ser Ser Thr Lys Val Asp Lys Lys Ile 445 450 460 5 GTG CCC AGG GAT TGT GGT TGT AAG CCT TGC ATA TGT ACA T AGTAAGAATT 1445 Val Pro Arg Asp Cys Gly Cys Lys Pro Cys Ile Cys Thr 465 470

10 c 1446

- (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 131:
- 15 (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
  - (A) LENGTH: 473 amino acids
  - (B) TYPE: amino acid
  - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
- 20 (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein

35

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 131:

Met Gly His Thr Arg Arg Gln Gly Thr Ser Pro Ser Lys Cys Pro Tyr 1 15

Leu Asn Phe Phe Gln Leu Leu Val Leu Ala Gly Leu Ser His Phe Cys 20 25

Ser Gly Val Ile His Val Thr Lys Glu Val Lys Glu Val Ala Thr Leu

40

30

Ser Cys Gly His Asn Val Ser Val Glu Glu Leu Ala Gln Thr Arg Ile 50 55 60

35 Tyr Trp Gln Lys Glu Lys Lys Met Val Leu Thr Met Met Ser Gly Asp 65 70 75 80

25

30

- 194 -

Met Asn Ile Trp Pro Glu Tyr Lys Asn Arg Thr Ile Phe Asp Ile Thr 85 90 95

Asn Asn Leu Ser Ile Val Ile Leu Ala Leu Arg Pro Ser Asp Glu Gly

5 100 105 110

Thr Tyr Glu Cys Val Val Leu Lys Tyr Glu Lys Asp Ala Phe Lys Arg

10 Glu His Leu Ala Glu Val Thr Leu Ser Val Lys Ala Asp Phe Pro Thr 130 135 140

Pro Ser Ile Ser Asp Phe Glu Ile Pro Thr Ser Asn Ile Arg Arg Ile
145 150 155 160

Ile Cys Ser Thr Ser Gly Gly Phe Pro Glu Pro His Leu Ser Trp Leu
165 170 175

Glu Asn Gly Glu Glu Leu Asn Ala Ile Asn Thr Thr Val Ser Gln Asp

180 185 190

Pro Glu Thr Glu Leu Tyr Ala Val Ser Ser Lys Leu Asp Phe Asn Met
195 200 205

25 Thr Thr Asn His Ser Phe Met Cys Leu Ile Lys Tyr Gly His Leu Arg

Val Asn Gln Thr Phe Asn Trp Asn Thr Thr Lys Gln Glu His Phe Pro 30 225 230 235 240

Asp Asn Glu Val Lys Leu Val Glu Ser Gly Gly Gly Leu Val Gln Pro
245 250 255

35 Gly Gly Ser Leu Arg Leu Ser Cys Ala Thr Ser Gly Phe Thr Phe Thr 260 265 270

- 195 -

Asp Tyr Tyr Met Asn Trp Val Arg Gln Pro Pro Gly Lys Ala Leu Glu 275 280 285

Trp Leu Gly Phe Ile Gly Asn Lys Ala Asn Gly Tyr Thr Thr Glu Tyr
5 290 295 300

Ser Ala Ser Val Lys Gly Arg Phe Thr Ile Ser Arg Asp Lys Ser Gln 305 310 315 320

10 Ser Ile Leu Tyr Leu Gln Met Asn Thr Leu Arg Ala Glu Asp Ser Ala 325 330 335

Thr Tyr Tyr Cys Thr Arg Asp Arg Gly Leu Arg Phe Tyr Phe Asp Tyr

340 345 350

15

Trp Gly Gln Gly Thr Thr Leu Thr Val Ser Ser Ala Lys Thr Thr Pro 355 360 365

Pro Ser Val Tyr Pro Leu Ala Pro Gly Ser Ala Ala Gln Thr Asn Ser 20 370 375 380

Met Val Thr Leu Gly Cys Leu Val Lys Gly Tyr Phe Pro Glu Pro Val 385 390 395 400

25 Thr Val Thr Trp Asn Ser Gly Ser Leu Ser Ser Gly Val His Thr Phe
405 410 415

Pro Ala Val Leu Gln Ser Asp Leu Tyr Thr Leu Ser Ser Ser Val Thr
420 425 430

30

Val Pro Ser Ser Thr Trp Pro Ser Glu Thr Val Thr Cys Asn Val Ala
435
440
445

His Pro Ala Ser Ser Thr Lys Val Asp Lys Lys Ile Val Pro Arg Asp
450
455
460

Cys Gly Cys Lys Pro Cys Ile Cys Thr 465 470

### **CLAIMS**

- 1. An anti-CEA antibody ("806.077 Ab") comprising complementarity determining regions (CDRs) in which the CDRs comprise the following sequences:
- 5 a) heavy chain

```
CDR1 DNYMH (SEQ ID NO: 29)
```

CDR2 WIDPENGDTE YAPKFRG (SEQ ID NO: 31)

CDR3 LIYAGYLAMD Y(SEQ ID NO: 32); and

- b) light chain
- 10 CDR1 SASSSVTYMH (SEQ ID NO: 26)

CDR2 STSNLAS (SEQ ID NO: 27)

CDR3 QQRSTYPLT (SEQ ID NO: 28).

2. An antibody according to claim 1 in which the heavy chain CDRs 1 and 3 are further defined as:

```
CDR1 FNIKDNYMH (SEQ ID NO: 30); and
```

CDR3 HVLIYAGYLA MDY (SEQ ID NO: 33).

- 3. An antibody according to claim 1 comprising the following, optionally humanised,
- 20 structure:
  - a heavy chain variable region sequence (SEQ ID NO: 11)

```
EVQLQQSGAE LVRSGASVKL SCTASGFNIK DNYMHWVKQR 40
PEQGLEWIAW IDPENGDTEY APKFRGKATL TADSSSNTAY 80
LHLSSLTSED TAVYYCHVLI YAGYLAMDYW GQGTSVAVSS 120
```

25 and;

a light chain variable region sequence (SEQ ID NO: 9):

```
DIELTQSPAI MSASPGEKVT ITCSASSSVT YMHWFQQKPG 40
TSPKLWIYST SNLASGVPAR FSGSGSGTSY SLTISRMEAE 80
DAATYYCQQR STYPLTFGAG TKLELKRA 108.
```

30

- 4. A humanised antibody according to claim 3 comprising at least one of the following sequences:
- a heavy chain variable region sequence which is VH1 (SEQ ID NO: 55);

WO 97/42329 PCT/GB97/01165

- 197 -

- a light chain variable region sequence which is VK4 (SEQ ID NO: 71);
- a human CH1 heavy chain IgG3 constant region;
- a human kappa light chain CL region; and
- a human IgG3 hinge region;
- 5 optionally in the form of a F(ab')<sub>2</sub> fragment.
  - 5. A conjugate comprising an antibody according to any preceding claim and an effector moiety.
- 10 6. A conjugate according to claim 5 in which the effector moiety is selected from any one of the following:
  - a) an enzyme suitable for use in an ADEPT system;
  - b) CPG2;
  - c) [G251T,D253K]HCPB;
- 15 d) [A248S,G251T,D253K]HCPB;
  - e) a co-stimulatory molecule;
  - f) extracellular domain of B7;
  - g) extracellular domain of human B7.1; and
  - h) extracellular domain of human B7.2;
- 20 optionally in the form of a fusion protein.
  - 7. A conjugate according to claim 6 which is a fusion protein selected from any one of the following conjugates, (sequences being listed in N terminus to C terminus direction):
  - a) a humanised 806.077 F(ab')<sub>2</sub> {[A248S,G251T,D253K]HCPB}<sub>2</sub> fusion comprising:
- 25 an antibody Fd' chain of structure VH1(SEQ ID NO: 55)/CH1 constant region from IgG3/hinge region from IgG3;

the Fd' chain being fused via its C terminus to the N terminus of [A248S,G251T,D253K]HCPB; and

an antibody light chain of formula VK4(SEQ ID NO: 71)/CL region from kappa light chain;

30 b) {[A248S,G251T,D253K]HCPB}<sub>2</sub>-humanised 806.077 F(ab')<sub>2</sub> fusion comprising: [A248S,G251T,D253K]HCPB;

the HCPB being fused at its C terminus, via a (GGGS)<sub>3</sub> linker, to the N terminus of an antibody Fd' chain of structure VH1(SEQ ID NO: 55)/CH1 constant region from IgG3/hinge region from IgG3; and

an antibody light chain of formula VK4(SEQ ID NO: 71)/CL region from kappa light chain;

5 and

c) a (human B7.1 extracellular domain)<sub>2</sub> - humanised 806.077  $F(ab')_2$  fusion comprising:

human B7.1 extracellular domain;

the B7.1 being fused at its C terminus to the N terminus of an antibody Fd' chain of structure VH1(SEQ ID NO: 55)/CH1 constant region from IgG3/hinge region from IgG3; and an antibody light chain of structure VK4(SEQ ID NO: 71)/CL region from kappa light chain.

8. A polynucleotide sequence capable of encoding a polypeptide of an antibody or a conjugate as defined in any preceding claim.

15

- 9. A vector comprising a polynucleotide as defined in claim 8.
- 10. A host cell transformed with a polynucleotide sequence as defined in claim 8 or a transgenic non-human animal or transgenic plant developed from the host cell.

20

- 11. Hybridoma 806.077 deposited as ECACC deposit no. 96022936.
- 12. A pharmaceutical composition comprising a conjugate as defined in any preceding claim in association with a pharmaceutically-acceptable diluent or carrier, optionally in a form 25 suitable for intravenous administration.
  - 13. A conjugate as described in any preceding claim for use as a medicament.
- 14. A method of making an antibody or a conjugate as defined in any preceding claim 30 which comprises:
  - a) subjecting a host cell, a transgenic non-human mammal or a transgenic plant as defined in claim 10, or the hybridoma of claim 11, to conditions conducive to expression, and

optionally secretion, of the antibody or conjugate; and optionally

- b) at least partially purifying the antibody or conjugate.
- 15. A method of treatment of a human or animal in need of such treatment which
- 5 comprises administration to a human or animal of a pharmaceutically effective amount of a conjugate as defined in any preceding claim.

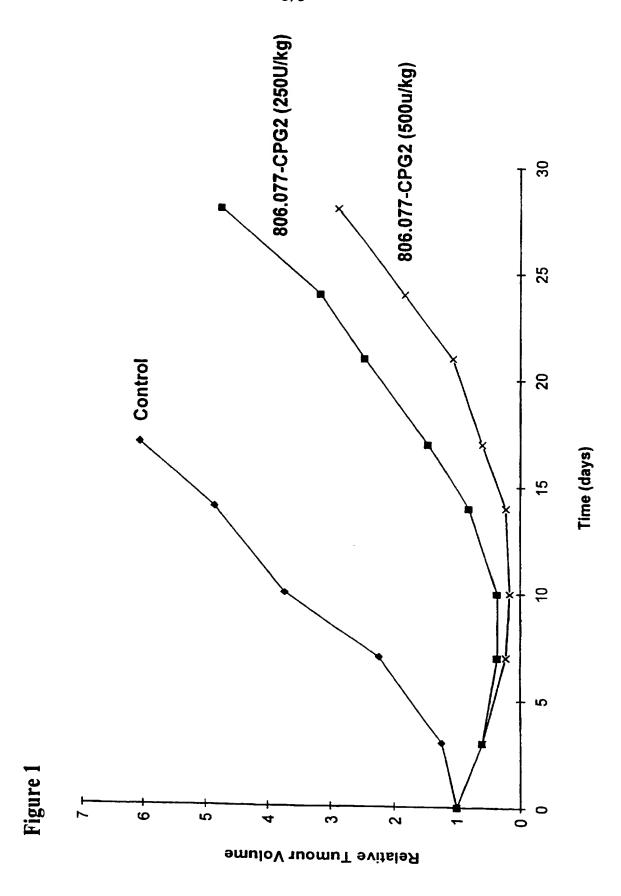
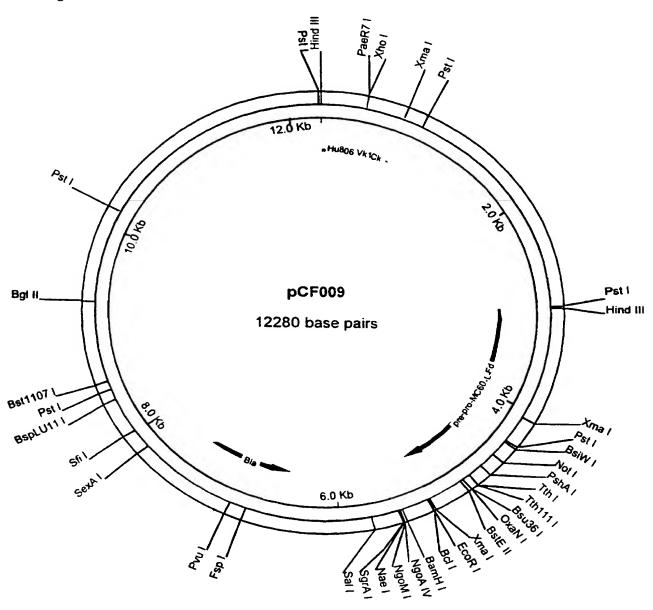


Figure 2

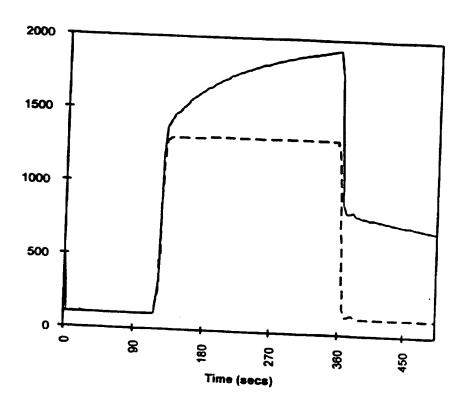


Single cut restriction enzymes + HindIII cuts twice

- + Xmal cuts three times
- + Pstl cuts six times.

3/3

FIGURE 3



hal Application No PCT/GB 97/01165

A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER
IPC 6 C12N15/62 C12N15/13 A61K47/48 C07K16/46 CO7K16/30 C12N1/21 C12N5/10 C07K14/705 C12N9/64 C07K19/00 //A01K67/027,A01H1/00 C12N5/20 According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC **B. FIELDS SEARCHED** Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols) C07K IPC 6 Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practical, search terms used) C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT Relevant to claim No. Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages Category \* 1-6. EP 0 633 029 A (CANCER RESEARCH CAMPAIGN X 12-15 TECHNOLOGY LTD.) 11 January 1995 see claims 1-3,5,6, BRITISH JOURNAL OF CANCER, Χ vol. 72, no. 5, November 1995, 12-15 BASINGSTOKE, GB, pages 1083-1088, XP002038652 D. BLAKEY ET AL.: "Anti-tumour effects of an antibody-carboxypeptidase G2 conjugate in combination with phenol mustard prodrugs." see the whole document -/--X Further documents are listed in the continuation of box C. X Patent family members are listed in annex. Special categories of cated documents: "T" later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the "A" document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance invention earlier document but published on or after the international "X" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to filing date "L" document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified) involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone "Y" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such docudocument referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or ments, such combination being obvious to a person skilled other means document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed "A" document member of the same patent family Date of mailing of the international search report Date of the actual completion of the international search 04.09.97 22 August 1997 Name and mailing address of the ISA Authorized officer European Patent Office, P.B. 5818 Patentlaan 2 NL - 2280 HV Rijswijk Tel. (+31-70) 340-2040, Tx. 31 651 epo nl,

Form PCT/ISA/210 (second sheet) (July 1992)

Fax: (+31-70) 340-3016

Nooij, F

1

Inters. .ial Application No PCT/GB 97/01165

16	ation) DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT	PCT/GB 97/01165
tegory *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
<b>(</b>	WO 95 15341 A (CANCER RESEARCH CAMPAIGN TECHNOLOGY LTD.) 8 June 1995	1-3, 5-10, 12-15
	see example 4 see figure 3 see seq. id. nos 1, 2	
	IMMUNOTECHNOLOGY, vol. 2, no. 1, 1996, AMSTERDAM, NL, pages 47-57, XP002038653 N. MICHAEL ET AL.: "In vitro and in vivo characterization of a recombinant carboxypeptidase G2::anti-CEA scFv fusion protein." see the whole document	1-3, 5-10, 12-15
x	WO 96 11013 A (IMMUNOMEDICS) 18 April 1996  see examples see claims	1-5, 8-10, 12-15
X	CANCER RESEARCH, vol. 55, no. 23 suppl., 1 December 1995, BALTIMORE, MD, USA, pages 5968S-5972S, XP002038654 S. LEUNG ET AL.: "Bacterial expression of a kemptide fusion protein facilitates 32P labeling of a humanized, anti-carcinoembryonic antigen (hMN-14) antibody fragment." see abstract	1-5, 8-10, 12-15
X	WO 92 01059 A (CELLTECH LTD.) 23 January 1992 see examples see claims	1-4,8-10
X	CANCER RESEARCH, vol. 54, no. 7, 1 April 1994, BALTIMORE, MD, USA, pages 2151-2159, XP002038655 K. BOSSLET ET AL.: "Tumor-selective prodrug activation by fusion protein-mediated catalysis." see abstract	1-6, 12-15
A	WO 94 25585 A (GENPHARM INTERNATIONAL, INC.) 10 November 1994 see example 22 see claims	8-10,14

1

Form PCT/ISA/210 (continuation of second sheet) (July 1992)

ernational application No.

PCT/GB 97/01165

Box I Observations where certain claims were found unsearchable (Continuation of item 1 of first sheet)
This International Search Report has not been established in respect of certain claims under Article 17(2)(a) for the following reasons:
1. X Claims Nos.:  because they relate to subject matter not required to be searched by this Authority, namely:  Remark: Although claim 15 is directed to a method of treatment of the human/animal body, the search has been carried out and based on the alleged effects of the compound/composition.
Claims Nos.:     because they relate to parts of the International Application that do not comply with the prescribed requirements to such an extent that no meaningful International Search can be carried out, specifically:
3. Claims Nos.: because they are dependent claims and are not drafted in accordance with the second and third sentences of Rule 6.4(a).
Box II Observations where unity of invention is lacking (Continuation of item 2 of first sheet)
This International Searching Authority found multiple inventions in this international application, as follows:
1. As all required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this International Search Report covers all searchable claims.
2. As all searchable claims could be searched without effort justifying an additional fee, this Authority did not invite payment of any additional fee.
3. As only some of the required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this International Search Report covers only those claims for which fees were paid, specifically claims Nos.:
No required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant. Consequently, this International Search Report is restricted to the invention first mentioned in the claims; it is covered by claims Nos.:
Remark on Protest  The additional search fees were accompanied by the applicant's protest.  No protest accompanied the payment of additional search fees.

... formation on patent family members

Inter. nal Application No PCT/GB 97/01165

Patent document cited in search report	Publication date	Patent family member(s)	Publication date
EP 633029 A	11-01-95	AT 119782 T CA 1336166 A DE 68921749 D DE 68921749 T EP 0414741 A WO 8910140 A JP 7324041 A JP 3503898 T US 5632990 A	15-04-95 04-07-95 20-04-95 13-07-95 06-03-91 02-11-89 12-12-95 29-08-91 27-05-97
WO 9515341 A	08-06-95	AU 1194795 A CA 2177584 A EP 0733072 A NZ 277057 A	19-06-95 08-06-95 25-09-96 27-07-97
WO 9611013 A	18-04-96	AU 3719695 A EP 0783313 A	02-05-96 16-07-97
WO 9201059 A	23-01-92	AT 137534 T AU 651984 B AU 8200591 A CA 2065325 A DE 69119211 D DE 69119211 T EP 0491031 A GB 2251859 A,B GB 2276169 A JP 5502587 T	15-05-96 11-08-94 04-02-92 06-01-92 05-06-96 19-12-96 24-06-92 22-07-92 21-09-94 13-05-93
WO 9425585 A	10-11-94	AU 3907895 A AU 6819494 A CA 2161351 A EP 0754225 A JP 8509612 T US 5625126 A JP 8140528 A	29-02-96 21-11-94 10-11-94 22-01-97 15-10-96 29-04-97 04-06-96